1200个基础作文和口语词伙 74个百搭观点熟悉作文口语常考话题 80个话题练习帮助学生写说合一

Company and the second second second

collocations ..

100句常用口语破除中国式套句 词伙逆袭法帮助学生口语Part 2快速串题 词伙逆袭法破解移民类书信写作"编故事"困局

顾家北○编著

CLA中国人民大学出版社 Scanned by CamScanner

包括最新雅思教学成果,紧随剑桥最新考试动态

at a state of the second states in the

顾家北◎编著

包括最新雅思教学成果,紧随剑桥最新考试动态

中国人民大学出版社 ·北京·

Per la strate based

680

collocations ...

非常感谢顾家北老师为雅思培训行业率先引入了词伙概念。在经过数十万考生反复实践的基础上,顾家北和雅思词伙,已经完全画上了等号。

词伙不是单词,而是流畅自然的表达。积累词伙,是跨文化交流中非常重要的一环,有助于克服中式英语,促进交流的有效性。

在雅思培训行业中引入词伙概念,让整个培训行业的有效性得到实质性提升,也让英语培训变 得更加有趣和有意义。

当然,仅仅一个概念是不够的。理论与实际相结合建立在数十万考生经验积累的基础上,建立 在大量的写作口语高分培训的基础上,也建立在顾家北老师数次亲临考场、自身实践的基础上。这 才有了完整的雅思词伙教学。不仅仅是理论,而且是实战型教学法。

词伙的来源是大量的语言使用材料,你可以去读,可以去听;词伙的输出具有广泛的适用性, 你可以去说,可以去写。

英语不难,但是方法须正确。

这本书,不仅仅是讲理论、讲教学,还讲口语和写作题库,还有考生的种种克服障碍的过程。

跟着本书的脚步,让顾家北老师手把手教你雅思词伙,让顾家北老师手把手提高你的雅思写作 成绩。

吕蕾公众微信号: lvlei1973 吕蕾微博: http://weibo.com/lvlei1973 吕蕾博客: http://blog.sina.com.cn/wonderfullei





我最早计划写词伙书,大概还是在4年前。作为一个从事雅思培训10多年的老师,我非常清楚中国考生在写作和口语考试上分数很低的原因:没观点、不扣题、有观点却没有地道的表达,导 致考官看不懂或者听不懂。

序

第一个版本我大概写了 200 页,类似于字典的方式,将一个个词伙和例句罗列出来。我越写越 觉得不对劲,因为感觉学生怎么可能有耐心一个个地背这些词伙。终于,有一天早上,我痛苦地将 这个文档丢进电脑的垃圾箱里。

第二个版本我写了 100 多页, 思路是写一个类似于作文题库的东西。我将历史上考过的作文真题找出来, 然后写范文, 把范文里的词伙抽出来, 一一讲解。因为讲作文是老本行, 我出手很快。 但是到了中间, 我的直觉告诉我, 这种思路也不行。一来, 学生看到一篇篇范文, 琢磨起来很花时间; 二来, 学生即便分析了范文, 也只是知道这些题目的文章怎么写, 题目一变又抓狂。中国学生的特点是"喜欢考试, 怕学习", 你让他们学习那么多, 才能去考试, 他们会和你拼了。因此, 我又放弃了。

来回这么一折腾,3年过去了。其间,我的微博和微信粉丝数量刷刷地涨着,学生各种提分反馈。 越来越多的雅思考生相信我的方法,因此也催促我早点写好词伙书。有些同学说:"老顾,我上课 的时候你就说写词伙书,现在我都毕业回国了,你还没写完。"

我不是有拖延症,我也不是不喜欢出书赚钱,而是我在写书上有自己的追求。一本没有创新、 没有实用价值的书,一本学生觉得不好用的书,写出来有什么用呢?

行内有人会觉得我很傻, 明明可以靠自己的名声马上变现卖书赚钱, 却迟迟没有脱稿, 真够"傻"。 所谓"傻人有傻福"。

2015年有一天洗澡,我一边在身上抹肥皂,一边任凭思绪飞扬,突然琢磨出了一种新的思路:

1. 挑选口语和写作比较重合的话题;

2. 按照话题分类;

3. 总结出一些常见的思路和观点;

4. 给出对应词伙;

5. 让学生大声说(而不是写)。

简而言之,就是将写作和口语的 Part 3 结合到一起。

这是我记忆中时间最长的一次洗澡,越洗越兴奋。

这个思路后来经我不断打磨,渐渐有了目前的版本。

这种写作和口语结合练习词伙的思路有几个优点:

1.考生更加愿意练习,因为他们利用碎片时间就可以进行口语练习,不需要坐下来提笔写。

2. 非常实惠,考生不仅复习了写作,也复习了口语。

3. 摆脱了特定题目的约束,因为我们主要关注的是不同常见话题下的常见观点。如果在考试中 遇到新题目,调整观点去扣题就可以。

4、考生在练习中记忆词伙,更加容易记住;通过对照答案,考生也更能深入了解词伙使用的语境,这样比枯燥地背诵词伙和例句要好。



NETFIEL TS TA

本书使用词用

这本书主要是介绍雅思写作和口语的词伙。

词伙学习贵在应用。

本书很大一部分的内容是 80 道口语 Part 3 的题目,每个题目之前会有一个百搭观点,还有一些话题词伙,而题目后面有中文思路、词伙、答案。

这些题目是方便读者练习词伙和熟悉话题观点的。建议读者按照下面的步骤练习:

第一步 熟悉百搭观点 + 思考观点

看到 Part 3 题目之后,首先可以看一下题目之前的百搭观点,自己想想有什么观点,然后按照 这个观点大声回答这个题目。

第二步 对比思路, 检验自己的已有词汇量

按照 Part 3 题目之后的中文思路,用自己已有的词汇大声说出来(注:不要看答案,因为只有自己先说一次,才会知道自己的表达有什么问题)。

第三步 使用和练习词伙

使用 Part 3 题目之后的词伙,按照中文思路再说一次(在这个过程中,大家不仅会知道自己 用词的问题,也会开始对词伙进行第一轮记忆)。

第四步 对比答案,加深对思路和词伙的记忆

最后,看一下参考的回答,再说一次(这样不仅能对词伙进行第二轮记忆,而且还可以看一下 词伙在句子中出现的位置,同时还能学习句子的连接)。

这种练习的设置是因为学生在应用词伙中要完成两个任务:

任务1:学生遇到一个题目时,首先要能够想到观点,要知道说什么。

任务 2: 学生想到观点的时候,大脑里马上要出现一些相关的词伙,也就是知道怎么说。

譬如说,在口语中,考官可能会问 Do you think it is important for children to read books? (阅读对 小孩来说重要吗?)

那么你要马上想到一个观点:阅读书籍可以增加知识,提高竞争力等。如果你连观点都没有, 你在考场上只会不断重复问题,或者只能说一两句话,而不能具体解释。

当你大脑里有中文观点的时候,剩下的就是表达的问题。对应观点的英文你马上应该能够想 到 increase knowledge, gain knowledge 等,提高竞争力你可以说 at an advantage, stand competition, survive in a competitive world 等。

注意 1: 不要死记硬背词伙。

如果大家只是记忆这些词伙,到了考场上可能有三个问题:(1)不知道在哪里用;(2)观点想 出来却不知道用哪个词伙;(3)词伙想到了,但是用不准确。

按照上面的步骤学习是最好的,到了考场上则会有一个加深对词伙的理解的过程: (1)想词伙; (2)用词伙; (3)检查词伙是否用对。

注意2:不要写,而要说。

本书的内容很多,对于很多希望在一个月之内就通过雅思的考生来说,如果每个练习都要写出 来那就太慢了,而且很容易变成哑巴英文的学习。

如果是用嘴巴写作文,大声说,复习一个题目的速度则会大大加快,这样口语和写作可以同时 练习到。

特别是那些参加了我网络课程的考生,他们的作业更多,如果要提高效率,最好的办法就是用 嘴巴写作文!

在口语 Part 3 练习之后,我会讲解如何将词伙用到口语 Part 1 和 Part 2 的备考中。Part 1 和 Part 2 提供的练习也是(中文一词伙一答案)的组合,考生可以按照思路练习,说到顺口为止,这样会对词伙更加熟悉。

最后我也会说一下怎么将词伙用到书信写作里,对于移民类雅思的考生来说,会帮他们解决平 时不知道该怎么准备雅思的问题。

¥ .

Scanned by CamScanner

FIELT

第1章 词伙的基本知识/1

1.1 什么是词伙 /1 1.2 词伙的分类 /2 1.3 词伙的重要性 /2 1.3.1 减少中国式英文/ 1.3.2 辨析单词 /3 1.3.3 使表达更加简洁 /4 第2章 词伙在雅思口语 Part 15 2.1 口语的考试步骤 /5 2.2 口语 Part 3 和写作的共通点 /6 2.3 百搭观点的介绍 /7 2.4 写作和口语常考 10 大类话题 /9 2.4.1 写作和口语常考话题 1---- 政府类 /10 2.4.2 写作和口语常考话题 2---- 科技类 /22 2.4.3 写作和口语常考话题 3---- 城市化 /35 2.4.4 写作和口语常考话题 4----- 文化和价值观 /41 2.4.5 写作和口语常考话题 5----- 生活方式 /52 2.4.6 写作和口语常考话题 6----- 工作类 /56 2.4.7 写作和口语常考话题 7----- 环境类 /59 2.4.8 写作和口语常考话题 8---- 媒体类 /68 2.4.9 写作和口语常考话题 9----- 全球化 /73 2.4.10 写作和口语常考话题 10----- 教育 /81 2.5 思考观点的角度 /88

目录

2.5.1 非教育类话题讲解 /88 2.5.2 写作和口语常考话题 —— 教育类 /111

- 第3章 词伙在作文中的应用/127
- 第4章 词伙在口语 Part 1 中的应用 /131
- 第5章 词伙在雅思口语 Part 2 中的应用 /133

5.1 词伙逆袭法——如何用词伙来备考口语 Part 2 /134

5.2 如何串话题不被考官识破? /137 5.3 口语 Part 2 如何拓展(如何说够 2 分钟?) /140 5.4 如何利用好 1 分钟的准备时间? /142 5.5 口语 Part 2 题目的分类 /146 5.5.1 描述事件 /147 5.5.2 描述人 /151 5.5.3 描述媒体 /155 5.5.4 描述地点 /158 5.5.5 描述物品 162

第6章 词伙在G类信件上的应用/167

6.1 第一类题目:媒体 /167
6.2 第二类题目:工作 /169
6.3 第三类题目:地点 /170
6.4 第四类题目:对服务和商品不满意 /172
6.5 第五类题目:庆祝仪式和社会活动 /173

第7章 如何保证雅思作文和口语考试中的时态正确/175

7.1 一般过去时的谓语动词和时间状语 /175
7.2 一般现在时的谓语动词和时间状语 /175
7.3 现在完成时的谓语动词和时间状语 /176
7.4 一般将来时的谓语动词和时间状语 /176
7.5 让学生展望未来的问题一般出现在口语 Part 3 /176
7.6 有些题目涉及不同时态的使用,这种题目往往包含过去和现在的对比 /176

附录/179

- 附录 1: 全书词伙分类列表 /179
- 附录 2: 百搭观点列表 /216
- 附录 3: 常用口语 100 句 /224
- 附录 4: 口语 9 分学生的备考心得 /233

第1章

词伙的基本知识

电子书只为学习方便携带

1.1 什么是词伙

词伙(collocations),为了准备推进与作研究生来说,是很重要的,尤其是对希望获得7分的 考生来说,因为剑桥雅思公车的官方评估方式在学习语子是当份)明确指明考生需要展示词伙的 能力。

Collocations 在朗文词典中的定义是 the ways in which some words are normally used together。 有一些国内的同行会认为这就是大家常说的"搭配",质疑为什么要用一个新名字——"词伙"。 在我眼里,"词伙"和"搭配"有以下一些不同。

特点 1: 词伙要和话题相关

有些搭配譬如说 demand for, positive effect, significant impact 我们经常学习, 但是在雅思考试里, 这些只是基础的表达, 却不是重要的词伙, 因为这些词在不同话题的作文或者口语题目中都可以用 到, 在考官眼里不是可以体现考生词汇量的"词伙"。

反之, demand for housing (对房屋的需求), impact on the environment (对环境的影响)就是词伙, 前者可以用在雅思建筑类话题里, 后者可以用在雅思环境类话题里。

特点 2: 词伙很多时候不只是两个单词, 可以是多个单词

词伙的学习主要意义在于可以很自然地将词伙用在写作和口语的表达中,能够很好地讲出我们 经常想说的一些东西。这也就意味着词伙有时候可能会由多个单词组成,而这些单词会形成句子的 主体。

譬如说在犯罪类话题里,我们说一个东西有震慑力,词伙是 act as a deterrent。如果你说"搭 配", a deterrent 不是一个搭配, as a deterrent 也不算一个有意义的搭配,而只有 act as a deterrent 四 个单词在一起,这个词伙才有存在的意义。有些时候,为了增加变化,你可以说 act as an effective deterrent,这样,这个词伙就是由 5 个单词组成的了。而我相信,很少有老师会叫学生关注有 5 个 单词的"搭配"。

又譬如说在城市类话题里,我们说移居城市,大家要学习 move to cities, migrate to cities, flock to cities, 而你去查字典,字典不会说 move to 后面一定要加 cities, migrate to 后面一定要加 cities, 但是在学习中,只有把三个单词当作一个词伙一起去记忆和使用,它们才有意义。

特点 3: 词伙学习要注意单复数、在句子中的位置和其他使用的特点

我们很多同学以前学习"搭配"都是死记硬背,譬如说记 public transport,但是在词伙学习中,这样远远不够。

首先你要知道 transport 不可数,不能加复数;其次,你要知道怎么用在作文或者口语里:

譬如使用公共交通,你要记住是"use public transport",这个词伙出现在句末比较多。又如"公 共交通很多人",你要记住是"public transport systems are overcrowded",这个词伙出现在句首的可 能性更大。

夏家北手把手教你难思词伏

Edited by Foxit PDF Editor Copyright (c) by Foxit Corporation, 2003 - 2010 For Evaluation Only.

FIELTS

这些词伙在很多词典里可能都不会收录,但是不管是在雅思考试中,还是在我们和外国人交流 时,都是很有用的,因为这些表达外国人也经常使用。

1.2 词伙的分类

类别 1: 动词和名词的搭配

例子: raise awareness, adopt measures, take steps, adopt approaches

类别 2: 形容词和名词的搭配

例子: compelling reason, ample evidence, harsh punishment

类别 3: 名词词组

例子: environmental awareness, coverage of crime, health effect

类别 4: 介宾短语的搭配

例子: in the media, on the Internet, on television, in newspapers

表示某个特定意思的习惯搭配,这些词伙往往比较多变(可能由形容词、动词、名词连在一起), 也是考生在雅思备考中最该注意的。

例子: lead a fulfilling life, close the rich/poor gap, discriminate between right and wrong

1.3 词伙的重要性

1.3.1 减少中国式英文

所谓的中国式英文,就是字字翻译中文,而最后翻译出来的英文是一些别扭的表达,这些表达 外国人不认可或者是看不明白。学习词伙主要的目的就是避免学生按照中文的语感和表达创造 词组搭配,减少中国式英文。

例如学习知识,很多同学觉得学习是 learn,知识是 knowledge,两者一合并,就是 learn knowledge。但是这个表达在英文里并不地道,常见的表达是 gain/increase/acquire knowledge。

另外一个例子是接受教育,很多同学认为接受是 accept,教育是 education,那么接受教育就是 accept education。但是这个表达也是不恰当的,常见的说法是 receive education。

很多时候,学生的中文也有问题。

又如有些学生说 "improve the problem"(提升问题),问题怎么可能是提升呢?应该是解决问题(solve the problem or improve the situation)。

建立起"词伙"的概念和意识可以督促大家在学习英文的过程中关注更加地道的表达。当你意 识到直接翻译中文外国人看不懂的时候,你就会更加愿意去阅读原版的书籍,英文的媒体资料(如 BBC)。在写作和口语中,我们有些东西经常说,但是拿不准是否地道,那么通过阅读外国人写的 东西,可以记住相应的表达,从而避免中式英文。

例如雅思作文媒体类话题中经常说"接触暴力", 很多人会与成 contact with violence, 如果我们 阅读 BBC 的文章, 就会发现外国人比较喜欢的表达是 exposure to violence, 那么就记住。

又如针对儿童的广告,有人喜欢写成 advertisements about children,但是如果我们阅读过相关的书籍,就会发现 native speakers 常用的表达是 advertisements aimed at children。

又如政府类题目下的"政府的宣传",很多同学说 government propaganda,事实上常用的说法是 awareness campaigns。

1.3.2 辨術単词

我在微博上经常遇到的一些问题都是关于单词辨析的。很多同学分不清楚一些近义词或者是形 近词的区别,原因主要有两个:1 盯着单词的中文意思或者是单词的拼写,而不通过英文词典上的 例句来学习单词的用法;2 不关注词伙。

单词辨析方法一: 查英文词典, 看单词的用法

很多同学说分不清楚 prompt, promote 这两个词,主要是因为它们长得比较像,但是查一下词典的英文解释和英文例子,你就知道两个词根本没有可比性。

prompt: 一般可以说 prompt somebody to do something, 就是促使某人做某事

promote: 不能说 promote somebody to do something, promote 有 "推广" 的意思, 如推广产品, promote a product, 还有 "促进、提升" 的意思, 如 promote trade。

单词辨析方法二: 注意词伙

有些单词的意思相近,词性一样,用法差不多,区分主要靠词伙。

例如大家比较纠结的 electric 和 electrical,如果你真要讲清楚两个单词的区别,估计比较难, 但是如果记住词伙, electric cars (电力驱动的车), electrical equipment (电器),然后多说几次、多 写几次就熟悉二者的差异了。

还有 influence, impact, effect 这些单词,很多同学要么随便替换,要么不知道怎么替换。他们搞不清楚是不是替换词。最好的办法也是用词伙来辨析。

我们可以说 destructive effect, damaging effect, harmful effect, 但是很少会将这些形容词和其他两个词搭配使用。

同理,我们会说 environmental effect/impact,却很少会说 environmental influence。

我们会说 huge influence,但是很少说 huge effect。

还有 consequence, result, outcome 这三个词, 你一看中英词典就晕了, 三个词都是表示"后果, 结果", 你可能一辈子都分不清楚。

但是如果你知道 dire consequences, environmental consequences, unintended consequences 这些词 伙, 你就可能知道 consequence 经常是指不好的结果。

如果你知道 exam results, test results, 你就可能知道 result 经常是指考试或者测试的结果。如果你知道 learning outcome, achieve outcomes 等, 你就可能知道 outcomes 经常是指达到的成果。

只有通过掌握这些词伙和阅读例句,你才可以便仅熟念这些干询时应则, 《四夕亦日, 机可以最后比较自然和准确地运用它们。

我们学英文的时候喜欢用眼睛学习,并且只看中英词典,这是不好的习惯。除了多看英文词典 和材料,我们要多用耳朵和嘴巴,多听一些单词在什么地方出现,学了一个词伙之后自己马上找机 会使用一下,这样就会比较轻松地提升语言水平。

你光靠死记一些单词,并且以为它们是替换词,是很难做到表达地道的。在同胞面前用词不地 道没什么,因为这是通病。但如果和外国人交流,你可能会发现他们有时候会觉得你用词有点儿怪。

1.3.3 使表达更加简洁

很多同学在看我的文章的时候,经常有的一个感慨就是:老顾,我一句话都描述不了的东西, 你几个单词就搞定了。

其实,这也是使用词伙带来的差异。我在表达一件事情的时候,一般都不会翻译我大脑里 的中文,而是问自己,有没有什么词伙可以表达这个想法。

例如,有同学会写"在全球化的背景下,很多国家的有钱人跑去发展中国家投资"。在这个句子里,有两个表达很难翻译,一个是"背景下",一个是"跑去"。如果你直接翻译,句子不仅很长, 而且很别扭。而我会问自己有没有词伙,如果有,就围绕词伙去表达。

In a globalised economy, investors from rich countries have flocked to the developing world in search of business opportunities.

你会发现,在这个句子里我使用了 a globalised economy, rich countries, flock to, developing world, business opportunities 这些我比较熟悉的词伙。英文的句子和中文的句子不是字字对应,但是读起来 通顺地道,而且非常简洁,这就是词伙的力量。

又如,有同学想表达"文凭代表学生各方面的综合能力得到提高,以后在工作单位如鱼得水"。 这个句子里有一些我们比较常见的中文表达"综合能力",还有成语"如鱼得水",如果字字翻译不 仅啰唆,而且别扭。

我会写: Students can expand their skills set at university and these well-rounded graduates can complete their tasks with ease.

我使用的词伙是:

expand skills set (增加不同的技能)

well-rounded graduates (全面发展的毕业生)

complete tasks (完成任务)

这样的表达可能没有原文那么文学化,但是外国人阅读和理解都没问题,还会感觉非常地道和 流畅。

这就是词伙的魅力。

词伙在雅思口语 Part 3 和写作中的应用

虽然雅思口语 Part 3 是在 Part 1 和 2 之后考,但是我这本书的重心是 Part 3。

因为Part 3 和雅思大作文很类似。口语Part 3 的回答就是一个比较简单和随意的大作文主体段落。 对于希望在短时间内迅速通过雅思的同学来说,能在学习口语 Part 3 的同时复习作文,会更有动力, 毕竟这是一举两得的事情。

通过了解口语Part 3 的题目,我们可以复习一下雅思作文和口语常考的话题观点,还有相关词伙。 在某种程度上,这本书是用口语 Part 3 的题目帮助大家复习大作文的题库。

通过练习,我们可以熟悉一千多个雅思考试常见的词伙,然后再说说这些词伙怎么用到 Part 1、 Part 2 和书信写作之中去。

2.1 口语的考试步骤

第2章

雅思口语考试一般来说是10~12分钟,主要分4个部分。

第一部分: Introduction

考官会先让你坐下,然后问这个问题: Do you have any electronic devices on you, like a cell phone, MP3 or a recorder (你身上有没有任何电子设备,比如手机、MP3 或者是录音器)?

你的回答是 No (因为进入考场之前, 一般都会全身检查, 确保你没有携带这些电子设备)。

在确认了这一点之后考官会问你的名字(full name),然后说: Can I see your ID please (身份证给 我看一下)?看了身份证之后考官会说一大段话,大概意思是考试的日期、考试中心号码、考试人的 信息(比如考号、他自己的名字以及监考人号码等一大堆),之后他会说 OK。然后考试正式开始。

第二部分: Part 1

这一部分一般是一些比较简单的问题,主要是关于考生个人的。时间是 4~5 分钟。我们会在 以后的章节详细说一下 Part 1 怎么应付。

第三部分: Part 2

这一部分需要考生就一道题目做2分钟左右的小演讲。这一部分我会在《口语 Part 2的备考攻略》 上解释。

Scanned by CamScanner

第四部分: Part 3

这一部分考官会问 4~5 个问题,每个问题考官都希望你能够详细地回答。

这个部分非常像雅思大作文。相似点有下面这么一些:

•每个问题都有点像大作文的题目,虽然略微简单一点。

• 每个问题的回答都要注意扣题, 体现在题目关键词的不断出现。

●回答需要拓展,很多同学的回答很空洞,不断重复一两句话,很难获得好的分数。拓展的方 法包括解释、举例、拓展结果等,这些都在《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作》中有具体的阐述。

●回答过程要注意连贯性和逻辑性,不能天南地北地胡说一气。

2.2 口语 Part 3 和写作的共通点

很多口语老师都不重视口语 Part 3 的题目,因为 Part 3 的题目比较随意,考官有可能自己现场 编一些题目,老师很难建立题库。第二个原因,Part 3 的套路和套句很少,很多老师不好备课,因 为很多考生喜欢背一些约定俗成的东西。

也正是因为这两点,很多考生很少花时间备考 Part 3,而考官因此更能在 Part 3 看出考生的语言能力的高低。我在附录放了一份雅思口语考了9分的同学的反馈。这个同学就很明确地说了,口语 Part 3 的回答给她的表现增色不少,打动了考官,她最后获得满分。

下面的表大概解释了口语 Part 3 和写作的共同点和不同点

	共同点	不同点
拓展	在口语 Part 3, 一定要注意拓展。 考官会期待考生在口语 Part 3 给出 比较充分的回答,从而判断考生的 语言水平。	在拓展方面,作文的要求会更高。在写作的主体 段,一般要尽量避免语言和内容的重复。在口语 中,有点重复有时候并无大碍。但写作是白纸黑 字,任何重复都很容易看出来。在口语考试中, 如果学生解释不清楚一个观点,口语考官会不断 问 why,很多基础不好的同学就崩溃了。
连接	作文和口语 Part 3 的回答都要注意 连接,回答要有逻辑关系。可以通 过这些方法来增加连贯性:① 连接 词的使用;② 关键词重复或者近义 词的使用;③代词的使用。	口语中,出现常规的连接词,如 firstly, secondly, last but not least, finally,没有任何问题。在写作中, 使用这些连接词则会有模板嫌疑。
举例	口语和作文中都建议用例子来拓展, 不仅可以让内容丰富,然后也可以 让你的回答脱颖而出,不至于太过 俗套(因为大家的观点可能差不多, 区别体现在例子上)。	口语的例子可以更加个人化。口语 Part 3 有些 时候会问一些关于你自己国家的事情,这种问 题中经常会出现 in your country。或者是问 your family, your experience, in your case,这个时候 用你自己的具体情况回答也可以。而在作文中使 用个人的例子缺乏概括性和普遍性。
用词	不要重复使用一个单词或者表达, 要懂得使用替换词或者替换的表达, 这样才可以展示你的词汇量。	有些替换词在口语里可以接受,但是作文里不 建议,如用 kids 替换 children。又如用 tons of/ loads of 替换 many/a large number of。
大词 和陌 生的 词伙	雅思考官是 native speakers,对于用 词的恰当性和地道性有很高的要求。 大家拿不准的表达千万不要用。	在口语,用大词和复杂的词更加危险。一来如果 学生发音有问题,考官未必能听懂。二来如果学 生使用不当,或和语境不符,考官会打断考试, 问一些关于这个单词的问题,考生马上就乱了。



slann aronle

10 57 as 10 9

Scanned by CamScanner

语法	口语和写作都有关于语法的专门的 评分标准。语法越准确,分数越高。	在口语中有时候有些语法错误是可以接受的。因 为即便我们说中文,也不是每句话都没有语法错 误。在考场上,考生可以在发现错误的时候自我 纠正一下,或者即便有错误也继续说,不要破坏 流畅性。而在写作中,语法非常重要,因为写前 写后都有时间思考和检查,考官对语法错误的容 忍度很低。
句子结构	句子结构的变化在口语和写作中都 是考查的对象。	在口语考试中,不要因为追求复杂句而损失了流 畅性。更不要因为追求复杂的语法而说一些别扭 的句子,导致考官不理解你的回答。简而言之, 口语中 fluency 更重要。
时态	时态准确也是语法正确的一个要素, 在口语和写作中都重要。	口语的时态变化要比 Task 2 写作复杂得多。主要 原因是口语 Part 3 问的问题非常多变和广泛,会 问你关于过去的记忆和未来的预想,还会让你对 比不同东西。

正是因为口语 Part 3 和作文的这些类似之处, 我在这本词伙书中建议大家用"嘴巴写作文"的方 式学习词伙和常见观点。在回答口语 Part 3 的时候使用作文的拓展方式,这样可以让回答变得更加 有内容(不至于在考场上支支吾吾填不满时间)。复习作文不用笔写,而是用嘴巴说,这样可以加 快复习速度,使考生能复习更多题目、拓宽复习的范围。

当然,我也要提醒一下,本书 80 道口语 Part 3 练习题目基本上都含有两个观点,每个观点都 有比较详细的拓展。很多同学会担心两个问题: (1)考场上说不出那么多; (2)考场上没说完,考 官就打断。

我的建议是不用担心这些,平时多练习,<mark>能说多少说多少,在考场上,给</mark>考官一种口若悬河、 左右逢源的感觉,也好过在那里吞吞吐吐凑字数。

2.3 百搭观点的介绍

很多同学在雅思作文和口语的考试中遇到的一个麻烦就是看到题目想不出观点。原因有二: (1) 雅思题库很大,话题很广泛,很多题目并不是我们日常讨论的话题,我们很少去思考这些话题的观点; (2) 很多同学平时较少阅读,缺乏背景知识。

想不到合适的观点对于写作和口语的影响都很大!

首先,没观点会让很多学生在作文中没东西可写,只能写套句凑字数,而在口语考试中,结果 更悲惨,考官会以为你听不懂题目,不断追问你。

其次,没有合适的观点就很难拓展和论述,必然会影响到句子的连接、内容的连贯,还有词汇 的使用(中文都不知道说什么,英文的单词就更加不用说了)。

因此,要解决口语 Part 3 和大作文,我们首先要处理观点的问题。 Hand States and And States

那么如何帮助学生在短时间内熟悉雅思大部分的考题,然后增加背景知识呢?

我想出了使用"百搭观点"这个方法。

所谓的"百搭观点",就是一个可以用在多个相关作文和口语题目上的观点,这些题目论述的 思路类似。学生通过熟悉百搭观点,可以掌握不同题目的相关性,在考场上比较迅速地想出观点。

我们看一下下面这个教育类题目的百搭观点,说的是教育的重要性。

教育的提供和老师的教育有助于:

A小孩增加知识,以后方便找工作,减少失业率

B 年轻人懂得道德和社会规范

C 小孩学会如何和人交流

D 加深对不同科目的认识, 方便以后大学做研究和产品创新

E 不同的学校活动和校外活动塑造年轻人的性格和品质

F 培养人们的技能并提升他们的能力, 方便他们不断学习, 实现自己的梦想

G 掌握知识和技术可以提高工作效率和产出

那么这个观点可以用在下面这些作文题目中。

题目一

Some working parents believe childcare centres can provide best care for children, while others think other family members like grandparents can do this job. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (考试日期: 20150314)

这个 2015 年的作文题目是关于幼教中心的重要性的。

那么我们可以使用上面百搭观点 F 的观点。

作文主体部分的一个观点可以是:

去幼教中心,可以提升小孩的能力(如技术能力、读写能力、动手能力),方便他们不断学习, 以后实现自己的梦想。

题目二

Young people who commit crimes should be treated in the same ways as adults by authorities. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20150425)

这个 2015 年的作文题目是关于青少年罪犯的惩罚措施的。

那么我们可以使用上面百搭观点 A 的观点。

作文主体部分的一个观点可以是:

年轻人不应该被判刑坐牢,这样他们可以继续完成学业、增加知识,方便以后找工作,不用因 为失业而继续犯罪。

题目三

More and more people want to study at university, so competition for university places is increasing. Why more and more people want to study at university? Is it a positive or negative development? (考试日期: 20150606)

这个 2015 年的作文题目是关于为什么大家要读大学的。

我们可以使用上面百搭观点 G 的观点。

作文主体部分的一个观点可以是:

读大学可以使人们掌握更多的知识和技术,使工作更有效率、产出更高,更容易获得雇主的青睐。

从这3个例子可以看出,一旦你熟悉一些百搭观点,然后不断在不同的题目上使用,就会在很短的时间内成为一个"雅思通",在考场上遇到新题、偏题,也能够融会贯通、得心应手。这比准备一个个真题要容易得多,毕竟雅思作文过去十年的题目就差不多有 500 道,而口语的 Part 3 题目也非常多。

百搭观点在使用中,要注意3个问题:

注意 1: 要注意题目的变化

百搭观点里的每个观点不是在每个题目里都可以使用,随着题目的变化,针对的人和事物也在 改变,需要选择恰当的观点。

如,第三个题目是问"人们为什么要读大学?",那么我们显然不能使用 B "教育可以让人学会 道德和社会规范"这个观点。虽然大学有这么一个功能,但是大家不是为了学会道德才进大学。

注意 2: 观点要有所延伸或者调整

题目变化的时候,我们使用一个百搭观点,最好再补充一些题目的关键词,去增加观点和题目 的联系

譬如说第二题,关于如何惩罚年轻的罪犯,当我们说到"年轻人可以找工作",后面要加上"从 而避免再次犯罪"这种关键词来扣题(因为题目说的是青年罪犯的问题)。

注意 3: 要使用例子

也有同学会担心如果大家都在考场上用一个观点,考官会不会扣分。首先,雅思考试不会因为 大家的观点差不多就扣分。其次,即使写了同一个观点,每个人的语言水平不同决定了用词、语法、 拓展和论述的不同。最后,如果担心自己写的东西和别人差不多,可以通过举例去区分。

如,第一个题目可以解释下小孩能学会什么具体的技能,第二个题目可以举例说年轻人能找到 什么具体的工作(如修车)。

2.4 写作和口语常考 10 大类话题

现在开始讲百搭观点。为了方便大家记忆和理解,我将雅思作文和口语按照话题分成 10 大类, 大家可以看看每个话题大概的出题方向是什么,分别有什么百搭观点。

当然,学生想出观点是第一步,第二步就是决定了观点之后要用地道的语言表达出来。这里涉 及词伙的应用。因此,在每个百搭观点之后,我都会给一个口语 Part 3 的题目,给出相关的词伙, 大家可以大声地说一下,这样观点+词伙都得到了练习。

在《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作》一书中,我主要是解决学生在审题、扣题、逻辑、拓展、语 法句子结构和逻辑结构方面的问题,而本书解决的是学生观点和用词的问题。

2.4.1 写作和口语常考话题 1—

政府类是雅思写作和口语一个很大的话题。政府拥有立法权和支配社会资源的能力,所以政府 对各个领域影响很大。常考的次话题有下面一些:

For Evaluation Only.

Edited by Foxit PDF Editor

Copyright (c) by Foxit Corporation, 2003 - 2010

政府次话题 1: 立法和惩治犯罪 政府次话题 2: 政府对社会弱势群体 (包括妇女、老人) 的帮助 政府次话题 3: 政府对教育和科技的投资和支持 政府次话题 4: 政府对文化活动和设施(包括博物馆、艺术馆、古建筑)的投资 政府次话题 5: 政府对民生(包括医疗、住房、交通设施)的影响

政府次话题 1: 立法和惩治犯罪

政府立法在雅思考试中包含的范围非常广泛:税法、环境法、交通法规、针对广告的法律、针 对食品和快餐的法律和针对工作时间的法律。

关于惩治犯罪, 雅思常考的话题是如何能够减少犯罪。

百搭观点

Crime 的相关词伙

A 加大惩罚力度, 如罚款 C社区服务和做义工 E 扶贫 G 增加警察数量,甚至是配枪警察 I政府教大家如何保护自己 有助于减少犯罪。

B服刑

D 加强法律教育 F 提供职业培训,减少失业

H设置视频监控系统

- 1. a deterrent effect 威慑作用
- 3. think twice 再三考虑
- 5. curb crime 遏制犯罪
- 7. commit a crime 犯罪
- 9. violate laws 触犯法律
- 11. an escaping criminal 在逃罪犯
- 13. carry weapons 携带武器

- 2. escape punishment 逃避惩罚
- 4. prevent crime 阻止犯罪
- 6. combat crime 打击犯罪
- 8. break laws 违反法律
- 10. catch criminals 抓捕罪犯
- 12. armed police 武警

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Question: What are the benefits to having police officers in the community? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	震慑犯罪	is a good deterrent
原因	罪犯觉得自己很难逃脱惩罚,所以会 三思而后行	escape punishment, think twice
结果1	预防犯罪	prevent crime
结果 2	社区更加安全	make the community a safer place to live
观点 2	抓罪犯	catch criminals
举例	配枪警察可以射击罪犯	armed police, shoot an escaping criminal
结果	保护民众	protect the public

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: I think the benefit is that the presence of police officers is a good deterrent.

原因: Potential offenders think they cannot escape punishment, so they will think twice if they want to commit a crime.

结果 1: It can prevent crime.

结果 2: If the number of officers on patrol increases, it can make the community a safer place to live.

观点 2: Another benefit is that the police can catch criminals.

举例: for example, armed police can shoot an escaping criminal who is likely to do something harmful to innocent citizens.

结果: This can help protect the public.

雅思作文相关真题

Many people are afraid to leave home because of crimes. Some believe that more action should be taken to prevent crimes, but others feel little can be done. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (考试日期: 20150903)

政府次话题 2: 政府对社会弱势群体 (包括妇女、老人) 的帮助

妇女和老人的题目在口语中特别是在 Part 3 中考查的频率很高。在作文考试中,老年人的话题 考的比女性的题目更加频繁。

妇女话题一般涉及女性在家庭、学业和工作中遇到的问题和歧视。

百搭观点

A 女性接受教育的机会增加

B 家庭经济压力增加导致男性的收入不够养家

C 企业注意女性的特质,如细心

D 女性对职业成就越发有追求

E 科技发展让很多职业都减少了体力和身体要求

从而促使女性进入职场,提升了女性的地位,减少了男女歧视,并且促进了性别平等。

国家北手把手教你难思词伏

Edited by Foxit PDF Editor Copyright (c) by Foxit Corporation, 2003 - 2010 For Evaluation Only.

Gender discrimination 的相关词伙

- 1. gender discrimination 性别歧视
- 2. discrimination on the grounds of sex 基于性别差异的歧视
- 3. gender bias 性别偏见
- 5. the equal access to education 教育公平
- 7. gender gap narrows 缩小性别差距
- 9. business leaders 商业领袖

- 4. gender equality 性别平等
- 6. gender differences 性别差异
- 8. managerial skills 管理技能
- 10. members of the board 董事会成员
- 11. shatter the glass ceiling (女性) 打破职位提升的障碍

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Question: Many women are earning more money now; does it mean that they can become leaders?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	女性可以成为好领导是因为有平等享受 教育的权利	have equal access to education
解释	可以在大学学到管理知识	learn managerial skills
结果1	她们可以像男性那样有效管理公司	manage the company as effectively as their male counterparts do
结果 2	性别的差距在不断减小	gender gap
观点 2	现在不存在性别歧视 大公司不重男轻女,女性也可以进入董 事会	gender discrimination, gender bias
举例	员工甚至都习惯听命于女性上司	take an order from
结果	在相同的职位上,女性可以挣和男性一 样多的钱	earn as much money as

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: I think one reason why women can become **business leaders** today is that they **have equal** access to education.
- 解释: They can learn managerial skills at university.
- 结果 1: It means that they can also manage the company as effectively as their male counterpart do.
- 结果 2: The gender gap is narrowing in terms of workplace performance.

观点 2: Another reason is that we don't have any gender discrimination. Many big companies today



don't have gender bias when choosing members of the board.

举例: Employees are comfortable with taking an order from female supervisors.

结果: Women can earn as much money as men do in the same positions.

雅思作文相关真题

Nowadays, both men and women work full-time. Therefore, they have to share household tasks equally. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20140510)

百搭观点

女性被认为是

A以家庭为重

C 身体不能从事高强度工作

B生育影响事业

下肥水事同强皮工作

D 女性天生比较有同情心,没什么野心

- E 比较多愁善感和情绪化
- 都会影响其事业的发展和工作的选择。

Women in the workplace 的相关词伙

- 1. male-dominated industries 男性占主导地位的行业
- 2. clerical work 白领工作

3. juggle different roles 扮演不同的角色

- 4. balance work and family commitments 平衡工作和家庭责任的关系
- 5. domestic responsibilities 家庭责任
- 7. child-rearing duties 抚养孩子的责任
- 9. high-paying industries 高薪行业
- 11. a fulfilling career 令人满意的事业
- 6. domestic work 家务活
 - 8. raise children 抚养孩子
 - 10. advance one's career 发展某人的事业

Scanned by CamScanner

12. career success 事业成功

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Question: Do you think there's any difference between males and females when it comes to choosing a future career?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
直接回答	是的,我相信他们会考虑不同的因素	take different factors into consideration
解释	男人更愿意在一个高薪行业工作,这帮 助他们挣更多的钱	in a high-paying industry
结果	这就是为什么银行和 IT 通常是男性居多的行业	male-dominated industries
对比	相比之下,女人通常选择挑战性小的工作, 例如白领工作,这类工作通常不需要她们 加班,所以她们能更容易平衡工作和家庭 责任之间的关系	clerical work work overtime balance work and family commitments

举例	例如,大多数女人想要做教师,因为有 寒假和暑假	n genvioriententen an ann spanjondisen. I batter
其他观点	另一个不同是职业发展的机会	advance one's career
解释	男人是有志向的,他们想有一个令人满 意的事业	
对比	女人是缺乏事业心的。她们更注重她们 的家庭责任	domestic responsibilities

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

直接回答: Yes, I believe they take different factors into consideration.

- 解释: For men, they are more willing to work in a high-paying industry which helps them to earn a large amount of money.
- 结果: This is why banking and IT are normally male-dominated industries.
- 对比: By contrast, women usually prefer less challenging jobs, such as clerical work, which normally do not require them to work overtime, so they can balance work and family commitments more easily.

举例: For example, most women intend to work as teachers and they have winter or summer holidays.

其他观点: Another difference is the opportunity to advance one's career.

解释: Men are ambitious and they want to have a fulfilling career.

对比: Women are less driven by career success. They pay closer attention to their domestic responsibilities.

雅思作文相关真题

In many countries women are not able to join the army to share the same opportunities as men to serve the country. However, some people think women can be a member of the army, navy and air-force. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20160519)

老年人的题目主要是考查老龄化社会里老人遇到的各种问题和挑战,如何解决这些问题。也考 查老人和年轻人的主要差别。

百搭观点

老年人被认为

A 保守 C 和世界缺乏接触 E 没有收入,比较节省

所以被认为会

A 阻碍创新 C 和年轻人有矛盾 E 对家庭和社会产生经济负担 B 不愿意接受新的科技 D 身体不好

> B 阻碍社会发展 D 不适合继续工作

Older people 的相关词伙

- 1. older people 老人
- 3. senior citizens 年长者
- 5. out of touch with the world 跟不上时代
- 7. old-fashioned ideas 过时的观念
- 9. adopt advanced technology 适应高科技
- 11. life experience 生活经历
- 13. make a rash decision 轻率地做决定

- 2. the elderly 老者
- 4. the older generation 老一辈
- 6. resistant to change 抵触改变
- 8. fit into the modern world 适应现代社会
- 10. sensible advice 明智的意见
- 12. take risks 冒险

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Question: Do you think you will take advice from older people?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
直接回答	是的,我认为我们能从老人的生活经验 中收获很多	the life experience, elderly people
解释	他们能给年轻人合理的建议并帮助年轻人理解自己的行为和选择的潜在后果	sensible advice potential consequences
举例	根据我的经历,当我从大学毕业的时候, 我的父亲要求我在决定做什么工作之前 和我的老师们交谈,还要和大学的求职 顾问交谈,同时在网上搜寻信息	job adviser made choices
总结	我认为他们不愿意去冒险,所以他们将 收集信息去避免做出轻率的决定	take risks collect information, make a rash decision
相反的观点	另一方面,有时,老人也许跟不上时代	out of touch with the world
解释	他们对改变是有抵触的,也不愿意去适 应高科技	resistant to change, adopt advanced technology
结果	他们过时的理念可能不适应现代社会	old-fashioned ideas, fit into the modern world

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

直接回答: Well, I suppose that we can benefit a lot from the life experience of elderly people.

- 解释: They can give young people sensible advice and help young people understand the potential consequences of their behavior and choice.
- 举例: In my experience, when I was about to graduate from the university, my father asked me to talk to my teachers, the job adviser of the university and also search for information on the Internet, before I made choices about jobs.

总结: I think they are less willing to take risks, so they will collect information to avoid making a

rash decision.

相反的观点: On the other hand, sometimes, older people may be out of touch with the world. 解释: They are resistant to change and not willing to adopt advanced technology.

结果: Their old-fashioned ideas may not fit into the modern world.

雅思作文相关真题

The leaders or directors of organizations are often older people. But some people say that young people can also be a leader. Do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20150110)

政府次话题 3:政府对教育和科技的投资和支持

这一类话题常考的题目主要有政府要不要提供免费的大学教育,是不是应该资助贫困的学生, 是不是应该帮助乡村的孩子读书,如何减少贫富差距等。

百搭观点

政府对教育的支持主要体现在

 A 开设更多公立学校
 B 提供社区的职业培训

 C 给大学生提供奖学金、学生贷款,甚至减免学费

 D 提高老师待遇
 E 在社区设置图书馆,方便大家免费看书

 F 提高常#昭名, 让士家再容易以网络上共很知识

F 提高宽带服务,让大家更容易从网络上获得知识

Reduce poverty 的相关词伙

- 1. from less well-off backgrounds 来自贫穷的家庭
- 2. disadvantaged students 贫困的学生
- 3. children from poor homes 来自贫困家庭的孩子
- 4. exempted from tuition fees 免除学费
- 6. educational equality 教育的公平
- 8. free-interest loans 无利息贷款
- 10. break the cycle of poverty 摆脱贫困
- 7. study at university 在大学学习

5. drop out of school 辍学

- 9. financial support 财政支持
- 11. bridge the gap between rich and poor 减少贫富差距
- 12. close the economic divide 减少贫富差距

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Question: Do you think the government should subsidise all university students? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次; STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点 1	政府应该把钱投入到中小学教育中	put money in
原因	有许多孩子来自不富裕的家庭,负担不 起学费	children from less well-off backgrounds afford tuition fees



\$2章 词伏在雅思口语Part3和写作中的应用

结果	他们不得不因为贫穷而辍学而且将来无 法找到工作	drop out of school, find employment
对比	大学生可以通过工作和节约生活费来自 己支付学费	study at university
观点 2	更多的资源应该用来帮助来自贫困家庭但 却在大学入学考试中表现出色的学生	allocate resources to disadvantaged students university entrance exams
解释	经济支持可以有各种形式,如奖学金或 助学贷款	financial support, interest-free loans
结果	这可以帮助这些年轻人完成学位并且打 破世代贫穷的恶性循环	pursue a degree, break the cycle of poverty
对比	如果要免除所有学生的学费,政府是资助 不了的	exempted from tuition fees

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: No. Firstly, the government should put money in primary and secondary education.

原因: There are many children from less well-off backgrounds who cannot afford tuition fees.

结果: They have to drop out of school because of poverty and cannot find employment later.

对比: University students can work and save money to pay the cost of studying at university.

观点 2: Secondly, the resources should be allocated to help disadvantaged students who have performed well in university entrance exams.

解释: Financial support can come in various forms, scholarships or interest-free loans.

结果: This can help these young people pursue a degree and break the cycle of poverty.

对比: The government couldn't support them, if all students were exempted from tuition fees.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people think that government should establish free libraries in each town. Others believe that it is a waste of money since people can access the Internet to obtain information. Discuss both sides and give your own opinion. (考试日期: 20120112)

百搭观点

教育的提供有助于

A 减少失业率,帮助大家找工作

B 年轻人懂得礼貌和道德

C有知识的劳动力可以提高效率和产出,促进经济发展

D 社会有科研力量,产品创新 E 塑造人们的性格和品质

F 培养人们的技能并提升他们的能力,方便他们实现自己的梦想

其实这个观点的应用非常广泛,也可以说教师、图书馆、书本具备这些功能。我们到 时候会在教育类题目里用实例来解释这个观点。

政府次话题 4: 政府对文化活动和设施 (包括博物馆、艺术馆、古建筑) 的投资

雅思作文和口语经常会有一些题目是问政府是否应该在文化活动和文化项目上花钱,如博物馆 要不要继续开,要不要在艺术、电影和音乐行业上花钱等。

百搭观占

	口后八品	
政府的资金有限, 钱应该多放;	在和普罗大众生活直接相关的	服务行业上
A教育	B 医疗	and the second
C交通	D 养老金	(11年7月1日) (11月2日) (11月1日) (11月1日)
E住房等。	Same that it as at	
而不是放在一些本身有一定盈	11.11. 1.1. m 1	
A音乐。metaleficienties	B 电影	
C艺术	D 某些科学	单项目 (如医药)
E 博物馆	F古建筑和	l文化景点
更不是回报期比较长的项目(:	如 A 太空科技, B 医药)	
DO.	The second secon	

Film 的相关词伙

1. the film industry 电影行业

3. go to the cinema 去电影院

5. special effects 特技效果

7. the box office 票房

8. talented filmmakers 有天赋的电影人(制片人)

9. produce high-quality films 制作高质量的电影

10. domestically produced films 国产电影

2. top-grossing films 最卖座的电影

4. big-budget films 大预算电影

6. star famous actors 由巨星主演

11. locally produced films 本土电影

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you think it is necessary for the government to invest in the film industry? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
支持的观点	电影行业能赚钱,有很多卖座电影	top-grossing films
原因	人们注重休闲活动, 喜欢看电影	go to the cinema
举例	大制作电影有特效、著名影星,票房高	big-budget films, special effects, star famous actors and actresses, box office
结果	政府应该在其他地方花钱	
相反的观点	应该资助有才华的制作人	talented filmmakers

18

\$2章 词伏在雅思口语Part3和写作中的应用

原因	帮助他们拍高质量电影	high-quality films
举例	记录民俗、传统生活方式的本国电影	domestically produced films, traditional ways of life
结果	没有资助,国产电影很难成功	locally produced films

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

支持的观点: No, I do not think governments should invest in the film industry.

- 原因: The film industry is a highly profitable business, and many top-grossing films are produced every year. Many people pay closer attention to leisure activities nowadays and they love to go to the cinema to kill time.
- 举例: For instance, some people like big-budget films which have special effects and star famous actors and actresses. These films attract many movie-goers and perform well in the box office.
- 结果: Instead of spending money on filmmaking, governments can invest in public services which cannot attract the investment of the private sector.

相反的观点: However, governments can provide funds for some talented filmmakers sometimes.

- 原因: These filmmakers need the investment to produce high-quality films which can compete with foreign movies.
- 举例: For instance, some domestically produced films feature customs as well as traditional ways of life.
- 对比: Without government funds, these locally produced films can hardly succeed.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people think that creative artists should be supported financially by the government of their county, while others believe that they should find financial support from other sources instead. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (考试日期: 20151031)

当然,我们也会发现,艺术和文化活动如果没有政府的资助,很难发展。我们生活如果没有了 艺术和各种文化活动,也会乏味很多。

百搭观点

A 政府投资博物馆和艺术馆 C 艺术展和博物馆免费入场 E 看电影 G 去图书馆看书 B 资助艺术家D 举办音乐会和参加音乐活动F 上社区的艺术课

可以丰富我们的文化生活,有助于文化产业的发展,有助于文化的多样性。

Museums 的相关词伙

- 1. art museums 艺术博物馆
- 3. exhibit artefacts 展览文物
- 5. a connection to the past 连接历史
- 7. enrich cultural lives 丰富文化生活
- 9. open to the public 对公众开放
- 11. free entry 免费进入

- 2. war museums 战争博物馆
- 4. organise an exhibition 举办一个展览
- 6. cultural heritage 文化遗产
- 8. admission fees 门票
- 10. free admission 免费入场

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Should museums be open to the public for free?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
直接回答	是的,我认为我们能免费进入	free admission
2 观点 1	有时对那些想要和家人度过一个美好周 末的人来说博物馆是个合适的选择	spend a nice weekend, possible option
举例	父母希望帮助他们的孩子深入理解过去 发生的事情并培养孩子的认同感	a sense of identity
解释	博物馆展出很多手工艺品和历史文物, 这些能联系过去	exhibit artefacts, connections to the past
观点 2	一些博物馆给孩子提供了一个拓展艺术、 科技、文化和历史知识的机会	expand knowledge
解释	参观这些博物馆能丰富他们的文化生活	enrich cultural lives
对比	设置门票可能会剥夺孩子的机会	admission fees

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

直接回答: Yes, I think we can offer free admission.

- 观点 1: Museums are sometimes a possible option for those who want to spend a nice weekend with family.
- 举例: Parents intend to help their children deepen their understanding of what happened in the past and develop a sense of identity.
- 解释: Museums exhibit a lot of artefacts, historical items, which are connections to the past.
- 观点 2: Some museums can also give children a good opportunity to expand knowledge about art, technology, cultures and history.
- 解释: Visiting these museums can enrich their cultural lives.
- 对比: Admission fees may deprive children of this opportunity.

雅思作文相关真题

Public museums and art galleries are not needed because people could see historical objects and works by using computers. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20101204)

政府次话题 5: 政府对民生 (包括医疗、住房、交通设施) 的影响

政府在民生项目上的投资是雅思考试的常考话题,所谓民生就是和我们衣食住行直接相关的一 些基础设施和公共服务。

百搭观点

政府可以通过

A资助公立医院

C 进行健康和防疫等方面的宣传

E加强城市卫生管理(包括厕所、垃圾处理、用水等)

F 增加房屋供应,避免高密度居住条件下产生的传染病蔓延

G通过对烟酒、快餐食品加税等方式来引导人们注意生活健康

提升大众健康,延长寿命等。

Medical services 的相关词伙

- 1. easier access to medical services 更加容易接受医疗服务
- 2. public hospitals 公办医院
- 4. clinical experience 临床经验
- 6. contract an illness 患病
- 8. a long waiting list 排长队
- 10. improve our health 促进我们的身体健康
- 12. invent new drugs 发明新药物

3. medical equipment 医疗设备

B 投资医药研究,发明新药

D 免费给居民打疫苗,防止传染病

- 5. receive medical treatments 接受治疗
- 7. high medical expenses 高医疗费用
- 9. medical research 医疗调查
- 11. in the pharmacy industry 在医药行业
- 13. cure diseases 治愈疾病

14. previously incurable diseases 以前不可治愈的疾病

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you think people in your country have become healthier than twenty years ago? STEP 1:大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	人们更加健康,因为医疗系统不断发展	medical system
原因	人们看病容易,	easy access to medical services, public
	政府花很多钱在公立医院上	hospitals

京北手把手教	你我思词伏	
举例	购买医疗设备、聘请经验丰富的医生	medical equipment, clinical experience
结果	人们更容易获得治疗,尽管医疗费用高, 需要排队	receive medical treatments, medical expenses, a long waiting list
观点 2	医药研究不断发展	medical research
原因	医药行业大公司开发新药	the pharmacy industry, invent new drugs
结果	一些不治之症可以被治愈了	incurable diseases

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: Yes, I think people have become healthier in these decades in my country due to the development of the medical system.
- 原因: People have easier access to medical services today, because governments have increased the funds for public hospitals.
- 举例: For instance, hospitals have adequate money to purchase medical equipment and doctors who have a lot of clinical experience are paid well.
- 结果: As a result, patients will find it easy to receive medical treatments when they contract an illness, although problems such as high medical expenses and a long waiting list have not yet been solved.
- 观点 2: The advances in medical research have also helped improve our health.
- 原因: Big companies in the pharmacy industry have invented new drugs to cure diseases.
- 结果: Therefore, some patients who suffer from previously incurable diseases can recover now.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people think that good health is a basic human need, so the medical service should not be run by profit-making companies. Do you think the disadvantages of the private health care outweigh the advantages? (考试日期: 20061104)

2.4.2 写作和口语常考话题 2-

科技类话题在雅思考试中主要考查以下内容: 科技次话题 1: 电脑、网络和手机的影响 科技次话题 2: 农业科技的影响 科技次话题 3: 机械化和机器人的影响 科技次话题 4: 太空科技的影响 科技次话题 5: 空航的影响(这个次话题会在全球化的话题讨论) 科技次话题 6: 医疗科技的影响(这个次话题可以参照政府类话题讨论)





我们先用实例来讲解一下科技类话题比较概括的一个观点。

百搭观点

科技的发展对我们有很多积极的影响,包括

- A 环保科技改善环境,减少污染
- C 农业科技增加粮食产量,减少饥荒

E 太空科技给我们提供了研究方向,促进各方面的技术发展

Technology 的相关词伙

- 1. technological advances 科技的进步
- 2. state-funded scientific research 由政府资助的科学研究
- 3. scientific institutions 科学机构
- 5. technological innovations 技术的创新
- 7. advanced technology 先进科技
- 9. state-of-the-art technology 顶尖技术
- 11. technological breakthroughs 技术突破
- 4. medical advances 医学进步
- 6. technological change 技术的改变
- 8. new technology 新技术
- 10. cutting-edge technology 高新技术
- 12. the hi-tech industry 高新技术产业

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Question: How has technology influenced our lives?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点	科技进步对我们的生活水平有很大影响	technological advances
举例1	国家投资的药物科研已经成功地帮助我 们找到了一些以前的致命疾病的治疗方 法并且延长了人们的寿命	state-funded research, new drugs, a cure for diseases, improve life expectancy
举例 2	医学发展减少了我们由于健康问题经历 的痛苦	medical advances, experience suffering health problems
举例 3	农业上的技术革新已经增加了土地产量	increase the yield
举例 4	机械和工业机器人的使用能让工厂更快 以更低成本生产产品	industrial robots, at a lower cost
结果	这就是对我们生活产生巨大影响的科技 突破	technological breakthroughs, make a huge difference

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点: Technological advances have had a huge influence on our living standards.
- 举例 1: The state-funded scientific research on new drugs, for example, has successfully helped us find a cure for some previously fatal diseases and improved life expectancy.

Scanned by CamScan

B 医疗科技减少疾病,延长寿命 D 电脑、机械、机器人、空航等提高效率 举例 2: Medical advances have minimized the suffering we experience as a result of health problems.

- 举例 3 & 4: Technological innovations in agriculture have increased the yield of farmland and the use of machines and industrial robots has enabled factories to produce products faster and at a lower cost.
- 结果: It is these technological breakthroughs that have made a huge difference to our lives.

雅思作文相关真题

Technological progress in the past century has its negative effect, despite its remarkable contribution. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20100227)

科技次话题 1: 电脑、网络和手机的影响

这些工具是我们现代生活中不可或缺的,也是雅思写作和口语常考话题。方便和省时是它们的 主要优点,而它们对我们的社会关系和社会技能的影响是主要的隐患。

百搭观点

电脑、网络和手机主要的好处是可以让信息的传递更加方便,允许人们

 A 在家里办公
 B 通过手机和电脑看书和新闻

 C 用手机来拍摄和上传照片
 D 在家里可以通过视频上课

 E 通过社交网络发布新闻
 F 在网络和手机上浏览网店可以更好比价和选择产品

 G 浏览网站即可,不用去博物馆和艺术馆
 H 和家人朋友同事视频聊天

Internet 的相关词伙

1. web-based technology 网络科技

2. work from home 在家里工作

- 3. teleworking/telecommuting/work at home 远程办公
- 4. shop online 上网购物
- 6. travel to work 去公司
- 7. travel a long distance to work 上班路程远
- 8. save time 省时间
- 10. attend meetings 开会
- 12. in a formal setting 正式的场合

- 5. attend online courses 上网课
- 9. face-to-face communication 面对面的交流
- 11. avoid rush-hour traffic 避开交通高峰时段

口语 Part 3 练习题目

例子: Do you think technology can save our time?
STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;
STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
立场	可以	
原因1	有了电脑和手机,人们可以不用去公司 上班,他们可以在家里工作	travel to work
结果	省时间,他们不需要每天早起去避开交 通拥挤时段	save time, rush-hour traffic
对比	面对面的交流会耗费时间,包括开会	face-to-face communication, attend meetings
原因 2	人们可以在家里上课,参加在线教育	study from home, attend online courses
结果	不用在正式的环境下上课	in a formal setting

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 立场: Yes, I think technology can save a lot of time,
- 原因 1: because we don't have to travel to work every day.
- 结果: We can save our time for other meaningful things, we don't have to get up early to avoid rushhour traffic.
- 对比: By contrast, relying on face-to-face communication may be time-consuming for the simple reason that you have to go to the office to attend meetings or report everything to the supervisor.
- 原因 2: People can study from home, and attend online courses.
- 结果: They don't have to take courses in a formal setting.

雅思作文相关真题

Around the world, more adults can work from home and more children can study from home as computer technologies become cheaper and more accessible. Do you think it is a positive or negative development? (考试日期: 20110319)

电脑话题和网络话题基本上是不可分割的,毕竟电脑都可以上网。

Computers 的相关词伙

- 1. computer games 电脑游戏
- 3. computer skills 电脑技能
- 5. connect to the Internet 联网
- 4. computer literacy 计算机素养

2. educational games 教育类游戏

- 6. download software 下载软件
- 7. use online communication tools 使用在线交流工具

8. store information 存储信息

10. edit photos 编辑照片

- 9. process documents 处理文件
- 11. produce videos 制作视频

口语 Part 3 练习题目

What are the advantages of computer games?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	有利于熟悉电脑	computer literacy
原因	你需要懂得怎样上网,如何下载软件, 怎么和其他的 players 交流	connect to the Internet, download software, use online communication tools
结果	电脑技术的进步对工作也有帮助	computer skills
观点 2	有些人觉得对大脑好	brain development
原因	教育游戏, 譬如说下棋, quiz	educational games, play chess
结果	增加你的大脑运动	boost brain activity

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点: I think one benefit of playing games on the computer is that players can improve computer literacy.

- 原因: They understand how to connect to the Internet, download software and use online communication tools to talk with different gamers.
- 结果: If they improve computer skills, they can perform well in the workplace.
- 观点 2: Some people also think it is beneficial to children's brain development.

原因+结果: Educational games such as playing chess, doing quizzes etc. can boost brain activity.

雅思作文相关真题

Many parents today spend little time with their children, and they use television and computer games to make their children quiet. What are the reasons for this situation? Do you think it is good or bad? (考试日期: 20131121)

口语还经常考的一个话题是关于使用 digital cameras 和 smartphones 拍照的。这个话题事实上也 是在讨论电脑和手机的影响。

Photos 的相关词伙

2. take pictures 拍照

4. a photo album 相片集

11. edit images 编辑相片

6. capture special moments 捕捉特别的瞬间

9. social networking websites 社交网站

- 1. take photos 拍照
- 3. take a selfie 拍自拍照
- 5. portable device 可移动设备
- 7. relive experiences 重温 (一些美好的瞬间或者日子)
- 8. upload photos 上传相片
- 10. digital camera 数码相机
- 12. brighten colours 让颜色更加鲜艳
- 13. make slow motion movies 制作慢动作电影

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you prefer to use a camera or a phone to take photos? STEP 1:大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次

结构	思路	词伙
直接回答	我更喜欢用我的智能手机拍照片	take photos
原因1	它是个可携带的设备	a portable device
解释	这意味着我随时随地都可以带着它,用 它来拍照	take pictures
举例	当我和我同事吃饭的时候,我可以用手 机拍下一些特殊的时刻,而使用照相机 就不是很方便	capture special moments
原因 2	我还可以把这些照片储存在我的电脑 里,并上传到社交网站上	store pictures, upload photos, social networking websites
结果	我可以在未来的某个时刻重温这些照片 里的经历	relive these experiences
对比	照相机没有这个功能,你不得不小心地 看管你的相册	photo albums
原因3	用智能手机可以更加容易地编辑图片	edit images
举例	我可以提亮颜色,移除颜色,甚至制作 慢镜头电影	brighten colours, remove colours, make slow motion movies

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

直接回答: I prefer to take photos by using my smartphone.

原因 1: It is a portable device.

解释: This means I can take it with me wherever I go and take pictures whenever I like.

- 举例: For example, I can capture some special moments when I have a great dinner with my colleagues. Using a camera is not convenient.
- 原因 2: I can also store these pictures in my computer and upload photos to social networking websites.
- 结果: I can possibly relive these experiences, with these pictures at some point in the future.

对比: In contrast, the camera doesn't have this function. You have to take care of a photo album carefully.

- 原因 3: Finally, it is always easier to edit images by using the smartphone.
- 举例: I can brighten colours, remove colours and even make slow motion movies.

我们在使用网络和手机交流的过程中比较大的问题是它们可能会影响我们的社会关系、交流技能、写作技能等。

百搭观点

A 过分使用社交网站

C 依赖电邮工作,不去见客户和同事

B 手机和电话交流

D喜欢独居

E 生活在大城市或者国外, 离家人和朋友很远

F 喜欢看电视和打游戏, 不喜欢社交

G 工作狂,长时间工作

会减少面对面交流和社会活动以及家庭活动的机会,导致交流水平下降,使人和人之间缺乏情感联系。

Communication 的相关词伙

- 1. face to face communication 面对面交流
- 3. human interaction 人际交往
- 5. facial expression 面部表情
- 7. avoid misunderstandings 避免误解
- 9. listen to others 倾听别人

- 2. communication skills 交流能力
- 4. interpret messages 解释信息;翻译信息
- 6. body language 肢体语言
- 8. a sign of respect 以示尊敬
- 10. a good listener 一个好的听众
- 11. a good communicator 良好的沟通能力; 出色的沟通者
- 12. form strong relationships 形成牢固的关系

口语 Part 3 练习题目

What are the advantages of communicating face-to-face with people?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点 1	我认为面对面交流使你能够更容易理解 他人	face to face communication
原因	因为你可以通过他们的面部表情和身体 语言解读他们想传达的信息	interpret messages, facial expression, body language
结果	你可以清楚地明白他们关心的是什么、他 们真正想说的是什么。这可以避免误会	have a clear idea, avoid misunderstandings
观点 2	如果你愿意亲自交流,你是在表示对他 人的尊重	a sign of respect
原因	这说明了你愿意去倾听他人	listen to others
结果	这可以帮助形成牢固的人际关系	form strong personal relationships

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: I think face to face communication enables you to understand other people more easily.

原因: It is because you can interpret their messages by their facial expression and body language.

结果: You can have a clear idea what they are concerned about and what they really want to say.


This can avoid misunderstandings.

- 观点 2: It is also clear that if you are willing to talk to each other in person, you are actually showing respect to others. It is a sign of respect.
- 原因: It reveals that you willing to listen to others.
- 结果: This can help form strong personal relationships.
- 我们看看怎么把百搭观点用到家庭生活的话题里。

Family 的相关词伙

1. family life 家庭生活

2. spend quality time 度过宝贵时光

- 3. achieve a work-life balance 实现工作和生活的平衡
- 4. family commitments 家庭责任
- 6. family ties 家庭关系
- 8. a loving family 一个有爱的家庭
- 10. a sense of loneliness 孤独感
- 12. emotional support 情感上的支持

- 5. family dinners 家庭聚餐
- 7. family activities 家庭活动
- 9. feel lonely 感到孤独
- 11. a sense of isolation 孤立感

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you think long working hours can have an effect on family lives of employees?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路。我们就是我们	词伙
观点	长时间工作对职场人的家庭生活有消极 的影响	family life
原因	他们不能与家人度过宝贵的时光, 很难 达到工作与家庭的平衡	spend quality time
举例	例如,他们不能参加家庭聚餐。当他们 的孩子想玩游戏或做作业的时候,他们 不能陪孩子	family dinners
结果1	这会威胁到家庭关系	family ties
结果2	他们会感到孤独和无助,因为当他们在 生活中面临挑战的时候,他们得不到家 人的情感支持	gain emotional support, face challenges in lives

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点: Yes, working long hours may have a negative effect on working people's family life.
- 原因: They cannot spend quality time with family. It is difficult to achieve a work-life balance.
- 举例: For example, they cannot attend family dinners. They cannot stay with their children when their children want to play sport and do homework.

结果 1: This can pose a threat to family ties.

结果 2: They feel lonely and helpless because they cannot gain emotional support from their family when they face challenges in lives.

雅思作文相关真题

In some countries, many people have chosen to live by themselves in recent years. What has caused this to happen? Does it have a positive or negative effect on the development of society? (考试日期: 20140927)

科技次话题 2: 农业科技的影响

农业科技除了种植庄稼和水果蔬菜之外,还涉及工业农场 (factory farming),就是在很小的空间里养殖猪、牛、羊、家禽等。这些科技都旨在增加产量以解决全球食物短缺问题。

百搭观点

A 使用农药和化肥 C 基因科技 E 机械化种植 B 密集种植 D 使用防腐剂

都可以让农作物生长得更快,让农田产量更多,从两缓解食品短缺的问题。

Food technology 的相关词伙

1. increase yields 增加产量

3. grow crops 种庄稼

5. a good harvest 收成很好

7. apply pesticides 使用杀虫药

9. food prices 食品价格

11. genetic engineering 基因工程

13. resistant to pests 抗虫害

2. food production 食品生产

4. cultivate crops 种庄稼

6. chemical fertilisers 化肥

8. pest disease 病虫害

10. GM food 基因食品

12. high-yield crops 高产量的庄稼

口语 Part 3 练习题目

What effects has modern technology had on the way food is produced?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	现代科技增加食物产量	food production
原因1	化肥让农作物生长得更快	chemical fertilisers
原因 2	杀虫剂防止病虫害	prevent the pest disease
结果	提高土地产量,蔬菜食物价格更低	the yield of farmland, food prices

观点 2	科技影响食物种类	the variety of food
举例	转基因食物流行,基因工程创造高产作物	GM food, genetic engineering, high-yield crops
结果	作物有抗虫性,科技的变化保证了好收成	resistant to pests

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: I think one major impact is that modern technology can increase food production.

原因 1: Some chemical fertilisers can be used to make crops grow faster.

原因 2: Pesticides have also been applied to prevent the pest disease.

结果: This can increase the yield of farmland, and food prices are cheaper than ever.

观点 2: Technology has also affected the variety of food.

举例: GM food has become popular and genetic engineering has created some high-yield crops.

结果: These crops are resistant to pests. This technological change can guarantee a good harvest.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people support the developments in agriculture such as factory farming and creations of new types of fruit and vegetables, while others oppose this view. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (考试日期: 20080712)

科技次话题 3:机械化和机器人的影响

机械化和机器人作为技术变革的产物,主要的目的是取代人力、提高效率、增加利润,从而促进经济发展。但是在雅思考试里经常要讨论它的一些缺陷。

百搭观点

A 电脑化	B机械化
C 机器人	D自动化

让很多工作,特别是体力工作,变得更加有效率,更加有质量保证,还能减低成本, 对经济有一定促进作用。

Mechanisation 的相关词伙

- 1. improve productivity 提高生产力
- 3. do repetitive tasks 执行重复任务
- 5. reduce the workforce 减少劳动力
- 7. mechanised assembly lines 机械化装配线
- 9. automate the process 过程自动化
- 11. computerise the service 服务电脑化

- 2. improve efficiency 提高效率
- 4. replace human labour 取代人类劳动力
- 6. mechanise tasks 机械化任务
- 8. mechanised farming 机械化耕作
- 10. done by hand 手工完成
- 12. industrial robots 工业机器人

口语 Part 3 练习题目

How do you think modern technology has changed the way we work? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
支持的观点	一些技术已经减少了体力劳动	manual work
解释	自动化和机器的使用显著提高了效率和 生产力,它们将我们从重复劳动中解放 出来	improve efficiency, repetitive tasks
结果	机器取代人力劳动	replace human labour
举例	机械化耕作使许多程序变得机械化,如 播种和收获作物,耕作变得比以往任何 时候都容易	mechanised farming, sow seeds, harvest crops

大家看一下下<mark>面的回答,</mark>自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

支持的观点: Yes, there have been many changes brought by the use of machines. Some technologies have reduced the amount of manual work we need to finish every day.

- 解释: Automation and the use of machinery have significantly improved efficiency and productivity, and they have freed us from some repetitive tasks.
- 结果: This is why machines have replaced human labour.
- 举例: For example, mechanised farming has mechanised many tasks such as sowing seeds and harvesting crops, so farming has become easier than ever.

雅思作文相关真题

Food can be produced much more cheaply today because of improved fertilisers and better machinery. However, some of the methods used to do this may be dangerous to human health and may have negative effects on local communities. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20120519)

科技进步很多时候也有一些不好的影响,包括会对就业产生一定的冲击。此外,行业的变化 会让很多人失业,人们需要重新找工作。

百搭观点

A 机械化 C 机器人的增加 E 进口货品的增加 都会减少工作机会,影响人们的收入。

D 经济危机,企业收入下降

B电脑化

F 老龄化趋势导致推迟退休

Job creation 的相关词伙

- 1. lose jobs 失去工作
- 3. the jobless rate 失业率
- 5. create jobs 创造就业机会
- 7. make a living 谋生 / 维持生计
- 9. earn money 赚钱
- 11. live comfortably 生活得好 / 过上好日子

- 2. out of work 失业
- 4. reduce unemployment 减少失业问题
- 6. provide job opportunities 提供就业机会
- 8. earn salaries 赚取薪水
- 10. feed family 养家

口语 Part 3 练习题目

What effect does new technology have on employment?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	我认为科技通常是造成人们失业的原因	lose jobs
原因	机器和工业机器人已经在很多领域(比 如制造业和农业中)取代了人类劳动力	tana di seconda an
结果1	很多工作已经裁人了,所以很多人无法 谋生	make a living
结果 2	他们不能赚钱养家	earn salaries, feed family
观点 2	同时,新科技创造出了一些新的工作岗位	create jobs
举例1	如果电脑没有被发明出来,也就不会有 电脑程序员了	computer programmers
举例 2	相似的是,农业部门可以提供很多工作 机会,因为需要更多的人去打包和运送 食品到其他国家	the farming sector
结果	他们可以挣到钱从而去舒适地生活	live comfortably

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: I think technology is often responsible for people losing their jobs.

原因: Machines and industrial robots have replaced people in areas like manufacturing and agriculture.

- 结果 1: Jobs have been cut, and many people are not able to make a living.
- 结果 2: They cannot earn salaries to feed their family.
- 观点 2: At the same time, jobs might be created thanks to new technology;
- 举例 1: there would be no computer programmers if the computer hadn't been invented.
- 举例 2: Similarly, the farming sector can provide many job opportunities since more people can be hired to package and ship food products to other countries.

结果: They can earn money to live comfortably.

雅思作文相关真题

Nowadays many people work longer time and got more stressful jobs than ever before. What causes this? How can employers make the worker's lives easier? (考试日 期: 20080726)

科技次话题 4: 太空科技的影响

雅思作文关于太空科技的题目历史上有考过,但不是很频繁。口语考试中主要是在 Part 3 零 星出现过几次。

百搭观点

私人企业很多时候不会投资。

A 太空科技
 C 道路和其他公共设施
 E 老建筑的维护
 H 自然保护区

B 新能源 D 传统艺术 G 老人院,学校

因为这些项目要么回报率很低,要么很久都没有回报。

Space technology 的相关词伙

- 1. space missions 太空任务
- 3. space science 太空科学
- 5. habitable planets 适合居住的星球
- 7. provide shelter for 为……提供避难所
- 9. used commercially 商业化地使用
- 11. in the hostile environment 在恶劣的环境里
- 12. on the ground 在地面上

- 2. space exploration 太空探索
- 4. advance knowledge 先进的知识
- 6. population explosion 人口增长
- 8. sustain our civilisation 保护我们的文明
- 10. protective clothes 保护衣

13. travel in outer space 在太空旅行

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you think it is necessary to spend money on space missions? STEP 1:大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次; *STEP 2*:然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路。 词伙	
观点1	有必要。太空探索可以让我们更加熟悉 宇宙,找到可以居住的星球	advance our knowledge, habitable planet



Scanned by CamScamer

背景	现在地球人口不断增长,环境问题严重	population explosion
结果	我们需要找到可以为人类提供庇护所的 星球,维持我们的文明	provide shelter for, sustain our civilisation
观点 2	太空探索也可以推进我们的科技发展	technological innovations
原因	政府需要不断投资航天科学的项目,支 持宇航员的太空旅行,很多科技可以用 于商业用途	travel in space used commercially
举例	给宇航员穿的保护衣服可以用于保护在 恶劣环境中工作的人	protective clothes, the hostile environment

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: Yes, investment in space missions is very important. Space exploration advances our knowledge about the whole universe and possibly helps us find habitable planets in the future.

- 背景: We have been struggling with different problems, such as population explosion and environmental issues, on Earth.
- 结果: We are desperate to find another planet that provides shelter for human beings, so we can sustain our civilisation.
- 观点 2: Space research can also lead to technological innovations.
- 原因: Governments need to invest in projects related to space science in order to support astronauts travelling in outer space. Many new technologies can also be used commercially.
- 举例: For instance, astronauts' protective clothes can be used to protect the people who work in the hostile environment on the ground.

雅思作文相关真题

Space travel has been possible for some time. Some people think space tourism would develop in the future. Do you think space tourism is a positive or negative development? (考试日期: 20130706)

2.4.3 写作和口语常考话题 3——城市化

城市化的话题有下面一些次话题: 城市化次话题 1: 汽车和交通的问题 城市化次话题 2: 绿化和城市拓展的问题 城市化次话题 3: 房屋供应的问题 百搭观点

很多人去城市居住,	因为	114 1 9	a state and	2.8.4.5.4.1.5
A 工作机会多			B 设施比较完备	
C教育好	the Board		D 思想比较先进	Colora 1
但是问题是:				
A 人口增加导致物价	飞涨		B 房屋紧缺	
C 交通堵塞			D 空气污染严重	
E基础设施和服务(如	四医疗)供不应求		F 城市的公园和约	录地少
G 很多人找不到工作	,犯罪率提高		H 人口流动,人(门没有社区的感觉
	Theorem	nation With	日关词体	New Provents

Urbanisation 的相关词伙

- 1. relocate to cities 搬去城市
- 3. keep pace with the demand 满足需求
- 5. afford home ownership 买得起房子
- 7. population expansion 人口扩张
- 9. public transport service 公共交通服务
- 11. low income people 低收入群体

- 2. employment opportunities 就业机会
- 4. reduce the quality of life 影响生活质量
- 6. a growing population 不断增长的人口
- 8. put pressure on 增加压力
- 10. transport costs 交通费用

口语 Part 3 练习题目

What are some of the serious problems associated with living in big cities?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	主要问题是大城市日益拥挤	increasingly crowded
原因	很多人搬去大城市寻求就业机会	relocate to, in search of, employment opportunities
结果1	城市没有足够的设施去匹配需求	keep pace with
结果 2	这会降低很多城市居民的生活质量,因 为很多人买不起房	city dwellers, afford home ownership
观点 2	不断增长的人口也给城市的基础建设带 来压力	a growing population, put pressure on
举例	公共交通服务被过度使用	be overused
结果	交通费会上涨,低收入人群最容易受影 响	transport costs, low income people, among the most affected

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: The main problem is that cities are increasingly crowded.

36

- 原因: Many people have relocated to large cities in search of employment opportunities.
- 结果 1: Cities do not have facilities to keep pace with the demand.
- 结果 2: This can reduce the quality of life of many city dwellers because many people are not able to afford home ownership.
- 观点 2: A growing population also puts pressure on the city's infrastructure.
- 举例: The public transport service, for example, will be overused.
- 结果: Transport costs will also increase, and low income people will be among the most affected.

城市化次话题 1: 汽车和交通的问题

城市人多,交通是个大问题,如何减少交通堵塞是雅思作文和口语考试的高频话题。

百搭观点

A 拓宽马路并增加道路数量 C 增加路考难度,提升驾照发放标准 E 鼓励大家移居市郊,同时公司也搬到市郊 G 鼓励大家走路或骑车上班 I 让人们在家里上班 B 提高汽油税,鼓励大家少开车 D 发展公共交通工具 F 设立步行街 H 拼车

都有助于减少交通堵塞,减少汽车量,减少尾气污染,也会提高效率,增加产出。

Traffic congestion 的相关词伙

- 1. reduce traffic congestion 减少交通阻塞
- 3. rush-hour traffic 高峰期的交通
- 5. within walking distance 步行就可以到
- 7. driving license 驾驶执照
- 9. car ownership 拥有汽车
- 11. congestion tax 交通阻塞税

- cope with traffic jams 处理交通阻塞
 cycle to work 骑自行车去上班
 driving test 驾照考试
 curb private car use 限制私人汽车的使用
- s. carb private car use perpitary, i+Hip
- 10. fuel tax 汽油税
- 12. broaden roads 扩宽道路

口语 Part 3 练习题目

What can the government do to deal with traffic jams?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
方法1	鼓励大家骑车或者走路上班	cycle to work
原因	路上汽车减少	State Incontracts
结果	减少拥堵	reduce traffic congestion
特定化	特别是在工作地步行就可以到的情况下	within walking distance. Savida and a with

方法2	征税	impose a tax
原因	费用上升	expenses increase
结果	用车减少	curb private car use

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

方法 1: I think the government can encourage citizens to cycle to work or walk.

原因: There will be less traffic on the road.

结果: It can reduce traffic congestion.

特定化: This is particularly effective when offices and shops are within walking distance.

方法 2: Another method is to impose a tax on car ownership or make driving tests tougher.

原因: This will cause an increase in expenses and make it difficult for people to obtain driving licenses.

结果: This can help curb private car use.

雅思作文相关真题

In some cities, governments have tried to reduce traffic congestion. For instance, they have imposed a congestion tax during rush hour. Do you think this development is positive or negative? (考试日期: 20160130)

城市化次话题 2:绿化和城市拓展的问题

城市人口增长,人类活动增加,会导致绿地的减少,雅思会考查这个趋势的影响。

百搭观点

城市人口增加导致

A 修路和拓宽道路

从而减少绿地、花园、树木等,导致

A污染变得严重

C缺乏运动和室外活动的地方

B 修高楼

B 人们看不到绿色植物心情不好

D 人们没有乘凉的地方

E缺乏一些能举办文化活动(如音乐节或赏花会)的场所

F 一些野生动物和鸟类不再栖息于城市

Trees 的相关词伙

- 1. plant trees 种树
- 3. tree-lined avenues 林荫大道
- 5. a view of nature 自然景观
- 7. provide the shade 提供阴凉
- 9. absorb dust 吸尘

- 2. cut down trees 砍树
- 4. lined with trees (街道)两边种满了树
- 6. feel close to nature 亲近自然
- 8. provide shelter 提供休憩处
- 10. ever-green trees 常青树

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you think it is a good idea to spend more funds on planting more trees in the city?



STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2:然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点	应该加大投入,因为树多好处多	EI.
观点解释 1	看到自然的景色,人们更开心、放松	a view of nature
举例	当他们走在林荫大道时会觉得很放松	tree-lined avenues, feel relaxed
观点解释 2	树为人们遮阳,吸引他们在树下聚会	provide shade, bring together
举例	人们可以聊天或做一些户外活动, 譬如 放风筝	have a chat, do outdoor activities
观点解释 3	可以净化城市的空气	
背景	空气污染越来越严重	air pollution
解释	树木可以吸收灰尘和烟雾	absorb dirt and smoke
结果	提高空气质量	improve air quality

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点: I believe that more money should be put/invested into the green spaces in the cities, which can benefit all people who live in cities.
- 观点解释 1: First of all people tend to feel happy if they have a view of nature in cities.

举例: For instance, they are likely to feel relaxed when walking in tree-lined avenues.

- 观点解释 2: Trees can also provide shade so it can bring people together especially in summers. They gather around trees and enjoy the shade provided by trees.
- 举例: They can have a chat together and do some outdoor activities such as flying a kite.
- 观点解释 3: The third benefit is that trees can also help keep our cities clean.
- 背景 + 解释: As you know, air pollution in many cities has become a highly serious problem and trees can absorb dirt and smoke.

结果: so they can improve air quality.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people think that it is more important to plant more trees in open area in towns and cities than provides more housing. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20150312)

城市化次话题 3: 房屋供应的问题

城市拥挤、房价高涨,这些情况在全世界都是差不多的。房屋决定了人们的生活质量,给人们 安全感,甚至会影响健康(过分拥挤的房子会让流行病蔓延,而潮湿的房子会导致风湿病)。因此, 雅思作文和口语有大量关于房子的问题,包括:



- 租房还是买房
- 住大房子好还是公寓好
- 住城市好还是农村好
- 是否应该拆除老建筑建新房

百搭观点

A 政府提供房屋补助 C 拆旧房建新房

E 建高楼

解决城市的住房问题

B 政府提供福利房 D 鼓励人们移居小城镇或者郊区 F 减少公园和公共场所数量多建房子

Housing 的相关词伙

1. housing shortage 住房短缺

3. densely populated cities 人口很多的城市

4. redevelop run-down urban areas 重新开发破旧城区

- 5. make room for 为……腾出空间
- 7. the housing market 住房市场

9. state housing 国家房,即有政府补贴的"公租房"

10. pay a mortgage 按揭付款

12. high-rise buildings 高层建筑

14. low-density neighbourhoods 低建筑密度的社区

15. land-scarce cities 土地稀缺城市

16. meet the growing demand for housing 满足对住房日益增长的需求

口语 Part 3 练习题目

What do you think can the government do to tackle the housing shortage? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	政府首先应该密切关注城市规划	urban planning
举例	在人口密集的城市,政府可以重新开发 老城市区域	redevelop run-down urban areas
结果	从而为住宅楼的建设腾出空间	make room for, residential buildings
观点 2	政府同样可以鼓励居民搬到郊区或村庄	move to suburbs or rural areas
结果	这个政策可以缓解城市住房市场的压力	alleviate the pressure, the housing market
解释	这个政策可以通过将一些产业和工作岗 位迁移到乡镇来实现	provincial towns

40

Scanned by CamScanner

8. provincial towns 乡镇

6. residential buildings 住宅楼

2. urban planning 城市规划

- 11. housing developers 房地产开发商
- 13. accommodate people 容纳人

观点 3	提供"公租房"同样非常有必要	state housing
解释	即为不能负担房租或按揭付款的弱势群 体提供的免费住房	disadvantaged people
举例	政府可以补贴开发商来建造高层建筑	housing developers
结果	这些高层住房可以建在低建筑密度的社 区,容纳尽可能多的人	low-density neighbourhoods
特定化	这些政策在土地稀缺的城市非常有效, 这些 城市不能满足人们对住房日益增长的需求	in land-scarce cities, meet the growing demand for

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: Governments should first pay closer attention to urban planning.

举例+结果: In densely populated cities, governments can also redevelop run-down urban areas to make room for the construction of residential buildings.

观点 2: The government can also encourage inhabitants to move to suburbs or rural areas,

结果: and this policy can alleviate the pressure on the housing market in cities.

解释: This can be achieved by moving industry and jobs to the countryside or provincial towns.

- 观点 3+解释: It is also necessary to provide state housing, namely, free housing available for disadvantaged people who are unable to afford rent or pay a mortgage.
- 举例+结果: The government can subsidise housing developers to build high-rise buildings which can accommodate many people in low-density neighbourhoods.

特定化: These policies are effective in land-scarce cities, which cannot meet the growing demand for housing.

雅思作文相关真题

The restoration of old buildings in major cities in the world costs enormous government expenditure. This money should be used in new housing and road development. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20130727)

2.4.4 写作和口语常考话题 4——文化和价值观

社会文化和价值观的话题在雅思作文和口语考试中考查得非常广泛,主要有下面这些次话题: 文化和价值观次话题1:快乐如何定义;压力的来源 文化和价值观次话题2:应该自私和贪婪,还是应该关注社会责任和社会规范 文化和价值观次话题3:应该注重事业和工作,还是应该注重家庭生活,劳逸结合 文化和价值观次话题4:存钱还是消费

人们

文化和价值次话题 1: 快乐如何定义; 压力的来源

所谓价值观和社会文化,就是人们觉得做什么事情能让他们快乐。

百搭观点

A 赚大量的钱变得富裕 C 捐钱让社会其他人更加开心 E 自己生活得很自由和独立 G 大手大脚花钱购物 I 注意减少压力,保持健康 都会感到快乐。

B 事业上功成名就
D 陪伴家人,或者享受家人的陪伴
F 享受朋友、邻居和同事的陪伴
H 存钱为退休时过稳定的生活做准备

Happiness 的相关词伙

- 1. achieve happiness 获得幸福 (结果)
- 3. find enjoyment 找到乐趣
- 5. cover basic needs 满足基本需求
- 7. a higher standard of living 更高的生活水平
- 8. live comfortably 舒适地生活
- 10. non-financial factors 非经济因素
- 12. social life 社会生活

- 2. experience happiness 体验幸福 (过程)
- 4. find joy 找到乐趣
- 6. improve living standards 改善生活水平
- 9. feel stressed out 感到紧张
- 11. family life 家庭生活
- 13. feel lonely 感到孤独

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you think money is important to your life? Why or why not? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次; STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	and a state · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	词伙
支持的观点	金钱能满足基本需要	satisfy basic needs
原因	金钱决定了我们的生活水准	living standards
结果	有了钱,我们才可以过舒适的生活	live comfortably
对比	没钱就会有压力	stressed out
反对的观点	一些非物质的东西也很重要	non-financial factors
原因	家庭和社会生活决定了我们是否幸福	achieve happiness
解释	和朋友在一起也会找到乐趣	find enjoyment
对比	有钱却没有家人的陪伴,反而会觉得孤独	the company of family

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

支持的观点: Yes, I think money is important, because it satisfies our basic needs, like food,



clothes, and housing.

原因: Money has a direct impact on our living standards.

结果: With money, we can live comfortably, and then experience happiness.

对比: Without it, you would possibly feel stressed out.

反对的观点: On the other hand, some non-financial factors are also important.

原因 + 解释: For example, your family life can determine whether you can achieve happiness. You can find enjoyment in the time you spend with your friends.

对比: If you are very wealthy, but you do not have the company of family, you are likely to feel lonely.

雅思作文相关真题

As economy develops, people get richer. Studies show that people in developing countries feel happier than before, while people in developed countries feel less happy. Why do you think is it? What lessons can we learn from it? (考试日期:20111126)

文化和价值次话题 2: 应该自私和贪婪,还是应该关注社会责任和社会规范

雅思作文和口语经常考查一些关于是否应该帮助他人,年轻人是否应该做义工,有钱人是不是 应该捐钱,企业要不要关注社会责任这样的题目。 核心就是人到底是应该关注个人利益,还是关注 社会和社区的利益。

百搭观点

A 学校重视学习好的学生 B 竞技体育鼓励年轻人战胜别人 C 媒体推崇那些暴富的人,强调金钱的重要 D 学校和父母没有注意对孩子进行道德和无私方面的教育 E 社会不注意无私和道德的公益宣传 F 工作竞争激烈 导致年轻人现在更加关注自己的成就和利益,而不去关心别人。

Selfish people 的相关词伙

1. give a helping hand 伸出援手

2. with a heart of gold 有颗金子般美好的心

3. show compassion 同情

4. responsive to emotional needs 响应情感需求

5. behave selfishly 做事自私

- 6. driven by self-interest 受自身利益驱使
- 7. motivated by greed 出于贪婪
- 8. cheat in exams 在考试中作弊
- 9. gain an unfair advantage over 获取不公平的优势
- 10. make easy money 不劳而获

口语 Part 3 练习题目

 Question: Do you think it is necessary to teach children to be unselfish?

 STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

 STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

词伙 结构 思路 立场 这是很重要的 观点1 它让孩子变得更会社交 sociable persons give a helping hand with a heart of gold 如果孩子不自私,他们就更愿意带着他 解释1 们金子一样的心去帮助别人 responsive to emotional needs 他们更有可能同情其他人,更能够回应 解释2 其他人的情感需求 结果 在这种情况下,他们更容易交朋友 prevent some crimes 观点2 防止犯罪 tend to be aggressive 自私的小孩会用暴力去对抗不同意他们 解释 观点的人 如果他很自私的话,他可能在考试时作弊 driven by self-interest, cheat in exams 举例1 motivated by greed, make easy money 如果他贪婪,他可能通过犯罪,比如偷盗, 举例 2 来赚钱 conscious of other people's interest 这些问题都是可以预防的,如果他们懂 对比 得不自私并关心他人的利益

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

立场: Yes, it is important.

- 观点1: First of all, it can make children sociable persons.
- 解释 1: If children are unselfish, they are more willing to give a helping hand to others with a heart of gold.
- 解释 2: They are more likely to show compassion for others, and more responsive to others' emotional needs.
- 结果: In this case, they are more likely to make friends.
- 观点 2: Second, it can also prevent some crimes.
- 解释: A child who behaves selfishly tends to be aggressive when others don't agree with him.
- 举例 1: If he is driven by self-interest, he might cheat in exams in order to gain an unfair advantage over others.
- 举例 2: If he is motivated by greed, he may also commit crimes such as theft in order to make easy money.

44

Scanned by CamScanner

对比: These problems are all preventable if they learn to be unselfish and conscious of other people's interest.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people think that education should help students to be useful to the whole society, other people think that education should provide students with opportunities to achieve personal ambitions. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (考试日期: 20140412)

与此同时,我们还会考查这么一个话题:人是要我行我素,还是要注意自己的行为,使其符 合社会的行为规范和标准。

百搭观点

A在公共场合遵守秩序	B 使用礼貌语言
C在公共场合不抽烟	D在公共场合遵守手机使用的社会规则
E 开会和赴约要准时	F 遵守穿衣的原则
G 诚实	H平时尽量不要制造噪声
I遵守餐桌礼仪	J送礼物
居王江人的共工行的小小小	

属于社会规范和标准,体现人们在意别人、体贴别人。

口语 Part 3 练习题目

What kinds of clothes should people wear at work?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路。	词伙
观点 1	穿制服	wear uniforms
原因	遵守严格的穿衣标准,体现员工受过良 好训练	a strict dress code
举例	员工知道怎么有礼貌地和客人交流	in a friendly manner
观点 2	穿着正式也很重要	dress formally
原因	当人们穿得很正式,他们会更加重视自 己的专业形象	present a professional image
举例	譬如,参加会议的时候,他们会很准时, 和别人交流的时候,谈吐非常得体	attend meetings on time, in a formal way
对比	如果穿得很随意,就代表他们不是非常 重视这些社会规则,别人也会觉得舒服	social rules

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: Well, normally people wear uniforms in the workplace.
- 原因: This normally shows that the company has a strict dress code and employees have are welltrained.
- 举例: For example, uniformed staff may learn how to communicate with clients in a friendly manner.
- 观点 2: Also, it is necessary to dress formally in formal settings.
- 原因: When people dress up, it'll present a professional image.
- 举例: People who wear formal dresses would be more conscious of their images; they attend meetings on time and communicate with others in a formal way.
- 对比: In contrast, people who dress casually may not pay attention to social rules and business etiquette, and other people may feel uncomfortable.

文化和价值次话题 3:注重事业和工作,还是注重家庭生活和劳逸结合

这也是雅思作文和口语频繁考查的话题。为什么现在大家那么忙?为什么现在大家很少和家人 聚在一起?为什么现在大家喜欢自己住?为什么大家晚婚?为什么家庭越来越小?等等。

主要原因就是现代人非常看重工作,工作时间变长,压力增大,而花在家庭上的时间越来越少。

百搭观点

6	A物价飞涨	B 城市生活费用很高	1
	C 大家现在喜欢买奢侈品,变得很物质	D 失业率高	
	E 经济波动大	F 人们对个人成就的追求提升了	
	G电话和网络让人们在下班时间也可以工作	H 缺乏时间管理能力,而且还经常犯拖延症	

都导致人们越来越忙,工作时间变长,忘记了家庭生活。

Stress 的相关词伙

1. economic pressure 经济压力

3. combine work and family commitments 协调好工作和家庭之间的关系

- 4. work commitments 工作投入
- 6. find time 找到时间
- 7. put a severe strain on 对……施加更大的压力
- 8. reduce stress 减少压力
- 10. a source of stress 压力的来源

12. feel relaxed 感到轻松

2. financial difficulties 经济困难

5. a tight schedule 时间很紧

9. cope with stress 应付压力 11. feel stressed 感到压力

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Why do many people today fail to achieve a work-life balance? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次; STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

第2章 词伙在雅思口语Part3和写作中的应用

结构	思路	词伙
观点 1	生活成本比任何时候都高,这让人们活 在极大的经济压力之下	economic pressure
结果	他们必须努力赚钱去满足基本生活所需	basic needs
举例	那些没有付清房贷的人有经济困难	financial difficulties
观点 2	经济衰退也是人们不能平衡家庭和工作 的另一大原因	combine work and family commitments
结果	他们必须延长工作时间来取悦老板,但 长期加班让他们没空陪伴家人	impress employers, overworking
结果的拓展	这给工作的人带来了巨大的压力	put a severe strain on

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: I suppose the first reason is that the cost of living has been higher than ever, which has put many people under economic pressure.
- 结果: They have to work harder to earn more money to cover basic needs.
- 举例: For example, many people have experienced financial difficulties when they fail to repay home loans.
- 观点 2: The economic downturn is another reason why many people cannot combine work and family commitments.
- 结果: They have to work long hours to impress employers, but overworking has made it difficult for them to find time for family.

结果的拓展: This can put a severe strain on working people.

雅思作文相关真题

Today, there is less communication between family members than in the past. What has caused this? Do you think it is a positive or negative development? (考试日期: 20081108)

除了通过和家人团聚之外,人们还可以通过社会活动(和朋友一起出去玩)还有文化活动来达 到休闲的目的,从而解压。

百搭观点

社会活动	n y nemente applicante dorar o ana considera e en el 1927. El 1927 e
A参加 party	B和朋友一起去旅游。
C聚餐	D 逛街 ···································
和文化活动	White the state of the second se
A 看电影	B听音乐
C 参加 band	D看画展
C System in the second s	F 参观古建筑
E去博物馆	可以暂时不去思考工作,有利于消除疲惫,重燃活力。
有助于释放一些不好的情绪,	可以買用不去心了一下, 百月了四日之后, 二年,

Social life 的相关词伙

- 1. cultural activities 文化活动
- 3. social life 社会生活
- 5. socialise with neighbours 和邻居来往
- 6. cut stress 减少压力
- 8. tasks at hand 手边的工作
- 10. reduce anxiety 缓解紧张情绪
- 12. a pleasurable experience 非常有趣的经历

- 2. do social activities 参加社会活动
- 4. mix with others 和他人来往
- 7. release stress 释放压力
- 9. forget about work 忘记工作
- 11. join the choir 参加合唱团

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you think it is important for us to study singing?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	唱歌是一种解压的方式	cut stress
解释	人们可以暂时忘记手头的工作	tasks at hand
结果	这样会缓解紧张情绪	reduce anxiety
观点 2	唱歌也是一种社会活动	social activity
解释	可以和其他有共同爱好的人一起学习唱歌	common interests
举例	可以参加合唱团	join the choir
4日	和别人交流是一种好的经历,对健康也	pleasurable experience
结果	有好处	and the state of the part of the state of th

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: I agree that we can benefit from singing, because it is an effective way to cut stress.

解释: People may forget about tasks at hand when they learn singing.

结果: This can help reduce anxiety and make them happier.

观点 2: It is also true that singing is also a social activity.

解释: People can learn how to sing with others who have common interests.

举例: For example, many school students join the choir to practise their singing.

48

结果: Communicating with their peers can be a pleasurable experience. This can have a beneficial effect on their health as well.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people think that personal happiness is directly related to economic success. Others argue that happiness depends on different factors. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (考试日期: 20121011)

文化和价值次话题 4: 存钱, 还是消费

雅思作文和口语会考一些消费类的话题:为什么大家经常负债? 电子商务的优缺点是什么?为 什么很多人现在有经济压力? 广告是不是在鼓励人们去买自己不需要的东西? 给小孩买礼物的坏 处是什么?

百搭观点

NX.		
A 广告	B 信用卡付账	
C电子商务	D 经济发展导致收入增加	
E 产品不断更新	F 某些商品的价格不断下降	
G追求时尚的名人不断在媒体上出现	H人们追求物质享受	
导致了消费文化的盛行:人们喜欢攀比,	喜欢大手大脚花钱,喜欢买很多东西。	
Shopping 的相关词伙		

1. a strong appetite 需求很高	2. a growing demand 需求很高
3. consumer goods 消费品	4. electrical equipment 电子设备
5. household appliances 家庭用具	6. shop online 网络购物
7. online stores 网络商店	8. online retailers 网络零售商
9. in the comfort of their homes 在舒适的家里	10. on high streets 在商业大街
11. shopping malls 购物中心	12. shopping streets 商业街
13 by on impulse 冲动买	14. steep discounts 大降价

口语 Part 3 练习题目



结构	思路	词伙
观点1	人们的收入增加	earn more money
解释	可以购买各种消费品	consumer goods
举例	购买电器	electrical equipment
结果	生活更加方便	A
观点 2	电子商务不断发展	E-commerce
解释	人们可以在家购物	in the comfort of their homes
结果	他们不再去实体店消费	on high streets

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

回答: Yes, I think many young people today are more willing to spend money buying things than their parents do.

观点 1: First of all, they are able to earn more money today, and this is a result of economic growth.

解释: They have a strong appetite for different consumer goods.

举例: For example, many young couples prefer to purchase electrical equipment,

结果: which can bring convenience to their lives.

观点 2: The fast growing E-commerce has also encouraged consumers to shop online.

解释: They can enjoy shopping in the comfort of their homes,

结果: instead of buying things on high streets.

在人们消费文化里,名人也扮演着很重要的角色。因为名人曝光率很高,名人是很多人的偶像。 名人效应引导人们购买商品。

Celebrities 的相关词伙

1. self-made celebrities 依靠自己努力而出名的人

- 2. start from scratch 白手起家
- 4. live a frugal life 过节约的生活
- 6. drive prestigious cars 开豪车
- 8. set a bad example 树立坏的榜样
- 10. admire celebrities 崇拜名人
- 12. famous entertainers 有名的娱乐圈人士
- 14. achieve fame 成名

- 3. lead a life of luxury 过奢侈的生活
- 5. designer clothes 名牌衣服
- 7. extravagant parties 奢华的派对
- 9. pursue material goods 追求物质商品
- 11. pop singers 摇滚歌手
- 13. movie stars 电影明星

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Many young people today spend a lot of time reading news and magazines about

celebrities. Do you think it is a positive trend?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点 1	很多时候,影响是不好的	
原因	很多明星过着奢侈的生活	lead a life of luxury
举例	买名牌衣服,驾驶名牌车,举办豪华的 派对	designer clothes, prestigious cars, extravagant parties
结果	这些行为都会给年轻人树立不好的榜样, 使年轻人也去追求物质的东西	set a bad example, material goods
观点 2	有时候,影响是正面的	「おおい」というではない。
原因	一些运动员、演员、企业家都是白手起 家的名人	self-made celebrities
举例	他们非常勤奋,而且成名后也非常节俭	achieve fame, live a frugal life
结果	给年轻人树立好榜样	positive role models

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: Most of the time, the coverage of celebrities in the media can have a negative influence on the younger generation.
- 原因: Many celebrities lead a life of luxury.
- 举例: For example, many movie stars buy designer clothes whenever they show up in the media, drive prestigious cars and have extravagant parties.
- 结果: They will set a bad example for the young adults, encouraging their fans to pursue material goods.
- 观点 2: On the other hand, young people can also learn a lot from the celebrities they admire.
- 原因: Some well-known and influential people like sportsmen, actors and businesspeople are selfmade celebrities who start from scratch.
- 举例: They are very diligent, and some of them may live a frugal life even after they achieve fame.

结果: As a result, they are positive role models for their devoted fans.

雅思作文相关真题

Advertisements encourage consumers to buy in quantity rather than promote quality. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20120707)

2.4.5 写作和口语常考话题 5——生活方式

生活方式主要包括两个次话题:运动和饮食。

生活方式次话题 1: 运动

百搭观点

 A 加强锻炼
 B 走路上班

 C 注意劳逸结合,减少工作时间
 D 少吃快餐

 E 不抽烟喝酒
 F 好的作息习惯,不要熬夜看电视打游戏或工作

 F 好的作息习惯,不要熬夜看电视打游戏或工作
 H 经常体检,生病时及时去医院

 G 少发脾气
 H 经常体检,生病时及时去医院

 I 注意一些健康活动,如读书、旅游,解压
 J 不要总是待在城市或者污染严重的地方

 K 住通风好的、宽敞的房子
 新有助于健康

Sport 的相关词伙

1. play sport 做运动

3. moderate intensity activities 强度适中的锻炼

4. mild exercise 温和的锻炼

6. take a brisk walk 去快跑

8. burn calories 燃烧卡路里

10. build strength 增强体力

12. improve health 促进身体健康

14. suffer injuries 受伤

16. professional trainers 专业教练

2. gentle physical exercise 温和的身体锻炼

5. go for a jog 去慢跑

7. go for a swim 去游泳

9. increase blood circulation 促进血液循环

11. keep a good body shape 保持好身材

13. lead an inactive life 不运动的生活

Scanned by CamScanner

15. extreme sports 极限运动

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Question: Do you think playing sport can benefit everybody?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
支持的观点	在多数情况下,体育锻炼对我们有好处	play sport
举例	即便是温和的运动,比如慢跑、散步或 游泳也能燃烧卡路里,增强我们的体力, 并帮助我们保持好身材	gentle physical exercise, go for a jog, take a brisk walk, burn calories, build strength, keep a body shape



\$2章 词伏在雅思口语Part3和写作中的应用

特定化	对于平时不怎么运动的人来说	lead an inactive life
解释	一些比较缓和的激烈运动比如跑步,网 球都能提高血液循环并有益健康	moderate intensity activities, increase blood circulation
相反的观点	对于运动员来说,最大的问题就是人们 可能会由于过度训练而受伤	suffer injuries
举例	为了玩极限运动,比如攀岩,人们要接 受严格的训练	receive intensive training, play extreme sports
措施	除非他们受到专业教练的指导,否则是 很容易受伤的	professional trainers
结果	缓和的运动适合老年人	is recommended for

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

支持的观点: Yes, in most cases, playing sport is beneficial to us in many aspects.

举例: For example, even some gentle physical exercise such as going for a jog, taking a brisk walk and swimming can burn calories, build our strength and help us keep a good body shape.

- 特定化+解释: For those people who lead an inactive life, some moderate intensity activities such as running and playing tennis can increase blood circulation and improve their health.
- 相反的观点: However, the main problem of playing sport is that some people may suffer injuries because of overtraining.

举例: They receive intensive training for playing some extreme sports such as rock climbing.

- 措施: Unless they participate in these sports with the guidance of professional trainers, they may be hurt.
- 结果: Mild exercise is recommended for older people only.

雅思作文相关真题

Doctors said in many countries there are not enough physical exercises. What has caused that problem? What should be done for that? (考试日期: 20080522)

很多同学在写作文的时候,经常很随便地说"这个对健康有益",但是我们为什么需要健康呢, 健康的好处是什么,这些问题的答案却很少有人说得上来。这样就缺乏拓展,观点不够有说服力。

百搭观点

健康的好处多多,包括

B 享受生活, 做各种各样的事情

C 实现事业的梦想

A 可以工作赚钱

D 减少病假次数,劳动产出会更高,给企业和国家带来经济价值

E 减小对医疗系统的压力, 政府可以投资到其他的民生项目上

Health 的相关词伙

- 1. stay healthy 保持健康
- 3. endanger health 危害健康
- 5. concentrate on work 专注于工作
- 7. improve physical health 促进身体健康
- 9. prone to health problem 容易有健康问题
- 2. a sedentary lifestyle 久坐的生活方式
- 4. harmful to health 对健康有危害
- 6. suffer from heart diseases 患上心脏病
- 8. sick leave 病假
- 10. see doctors 看医生

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Why do people need to play sports?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点	通过运动可以保持健康	stay healthy
解释	久坐的生活模式会危害我们的健康,因 为这样会缺乏锻炼	a sedentary lifestyle, endanger health
举例	一些人工作的时候无法专注,还有一些 人可能会患上心脏病,因为他们超重了	concentrate on work, heart diseases
拓展1	运动可以促进身体健康,使工作更有效 率,减少病假次数	improve physical health, reduce sick leave
拓展 2	减小医疗系统的压力,因为我们不用经 常去看医生	medical system, see doctors

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点: We can stay healthy by doing sports.

- 解释: A sedentary lifestyle can endanger our health because of the lack of physical activity.
- 举例: Some people cannot concentrate on their work, and some other people may suffer from heart diseases because they are overweight.
- 拓展 1: Playing sports can **improve our physical health** and **reduce sick leave**. We are more productive and less **prone to health problems**.
- 拓展 2: This can also ease the pressure on the medical system because we are less likely to see doctors.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people think it is more important for government to spend more money on promoting a healthy lifestyle in order to prevent illnesses than the treatment for people who are already ill. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20090321)



生活方式次话题 2: 饮食

饮食话题也是常考话题,特别是在口语中。主要是因为我们工作忙,快餐广告多还有大量的国际快餐连锁广告,导致我们现在很依赖快餐和垃圾食品。

	Line and the second second 百搭观点	
	A在家做饭	B 少吃快餐
	C 多吃素菜,少吃肉类	D少吃零食
4	E 少吃进口食品,多吃本地新鲜食品	

会减轻体重,减少得一些健康疾病,包括肥胖和心脏病等的机会

Food 的相关词伙

- 1. cook a meal 做饭
- 3. life skill 生活技能
- 5. fruit and vegetables 水果和蔬菜
- 7. a balanced diet 均衡的饮食
- 9. fast food 快餐
- 11. fizzy drinks 碳酸饮料
- 13. fresh ingredients 新鲜的食材
- cooking skills 做饭技能
 prepare meals 准备饭菜
 a healthy diet 健康的饮食
 eat fatty food 吃脂肪过多的食物
 fish and chips 鱼和薯条
 high in salt and sugar 高盐高糖的……
 combat obesity 对抗肥胖问题

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do children need to learn cooking? Why?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点	父母和老师应该教孩子如何做饭,因为这是一 项重要的生活技能	cook a meal, life skill
解释	他们可以学习如何用新鲜食材做饭	fresh food, prepare meals
结果	他们可以拥有健康的饮食,也会吃更多的 水果和蔬菜	have a healthy diet, fruit and vegetables
对比	否则,他们会吃高脂食物,这对他们健康 有害	fatty food
结果	快餐如炸鸡、鱼和薯条、汽水等,含有盐 和糖,会导致健康问题,包括心脏病、肥 胖症	fizzy drinks, health problems, heart diseases

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点: Yes, I agree that parents or teachers should teach children how to cook a meal, because it is an important life skill.

解释: They will learn how to use fresh food to prepare meals.

结果: They can thus have a healthy diet. They will possibly eat more fruit and vegetables.

对比+结果: Otherwise, they may eat fatty food, which is harmful to their health. Fast food such as fried chicken, fish and chips, fizzy drinks contain salt and sugar which can cause health problems including heart diseases and obesity.

雅思作文相关真题

Those foods that have scientifically proven to be bad to health should not be allowed to be sold at stores. Do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20141213)

2.4.6 写作和口语常考话题 6——工作类

雅思的工作类话题在写作和口语都有涉及。考过的题目也比较多样,包括:

- 网络工作的优缺点
- •工作时间和放假时间的长短
- •人应该换工作还是坚持做一份工作
- 人应该创业还是打工

这些题目的大部分观点都可以从马斯洛的需求原理角度(读人力资源或者管理学的同学对这个 理论应该不陌生)来思考。

百搭观点

A 工作的收入 C 工作的升职和发展机会 E 工作的环境 G 工作的自由度

能够决定工作满意度。

Job satisfaction 的相关词伙

- 1. well-motivated employees 积极性高的员工
- 3. improve motivation 提高积极性
- 5. live a comfortable life 过舒服的生活
- 7. pay rise 加薪

56

- 9. a good working environment 一个好的工作环境
- 10. obtain job satisfaction 获得工作满意度
- 12. achieve ambition 实现个人的野心

F工作时间和放假时间的长短 H实现自己才华的机会

B 工作的稳定性

D 和同事上司的关系

- 2. a good motivator 一个好的激励因素
- 4. a sense of progress 进步感
- 6. raise a family 养家糊口
- 8. a sense of belonging 归属感

11. inspire loyalty 让员工更加忠诚

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Question: How does a company motivate its staff to work?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	或许, 钱是一个好的动力	a good motivator
解释1	人们为了增加他们的收入会更努力地工 作,这样就可以过上更加舒适的生活	increase their earnings, live a comfortable life
解释 2	这也就是为什么加薪时很多员工非常的 兴奋,特别是那些在大城市买房或是需 要赡养家庭的人	get pay rises, home buyers
观点 2	除此之外, 公司同样要为员工提供职业培训	job training
原因	因为员工们想要提高自己的工作能力并 在事业上取得进步	advance their career
结果	这就是员工获得进步的感觉并且实现他 们人生中的雄心壮志的方式	a sense of progress, achieve ambitions

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: Perhaps money is a good motivator.

- 解释 1: People tend to work harder to increase their earnings so as to live a comfortable life.
- 解释 2: This is why many employees are really thrilled when they get pay rises, especially for home buyers in large cities and for those who have to raise a family.

观点 2十原因: In addition to this, a company can also provide staff with job training because they want to improve job skills and advance their career.

结果: This is how they can gain a sense of progress and achieve some ambitions in their lives.

选择工作的时候是不是应该首先考虑收入,或者收入是不是唯一考虑因素,也是常考话题。

Living standards 的相关词伙

1. steady jobs 稳定的工作	2. steady income 稳定的收入
3. a well-paid job 收入很高的工作	4. cover living expenses 支付生活费
5. live comfortably 过舒适的生活	6. afford tuition fees 支付学费
7. pay bills 支付生活杂费	8. pay off the mortgage 还清房贷
9. lead a happy life 过快乐的生活	10. financial difficulties 经济困难

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do Chinese people change jobs very often? Why? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
立场	这取决于年龄	「「「」」「「「「「「「「「」」」」」
观点	老年人或中年人更喜欢稳定的工作	senior people, middle-aged people, steady jobs
原因	因为他们想赚取稳定的收入	steady income
结果1	可以支付生活费用,并过的舒适	cover living expenses, live comfortably
举例	他们可以负担得起学费、账单、房贷	afford tuition fees, pay bills, pay off the mortgage
结果 2	因此他们可以过上幸福的生活	lead a happy life
对比	如果他们没有高收入的工作,他们可能 时常处于经济困难中	a well-paid job, from time to time, financial difficulties

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

立场: It depends on the age.

观点: Senior people or middle-aged people normally prefer steady jobs.

原因: Because they want to earn steady income.

结果 1: This can cover living expenses and they can live comfortably.

举例: For example, they can afford their children's tuition fees, pay bills and pay off the mortgage.

结果 2: They can thus lead a happy life if their family have a good quality of life.

对比: If they did not have a well-paid job, they might be experience financial difficulties from time to time.

然后我们再将工作满意度的百搭观点放在网络工作的话题上。

Teleworking 的相关词伙

1. work from home 在家远程办公

2. work at home 在家工作 (工作地点是自己的家)

- 3. paperless office 无纸化办公
- 5. show discipline 自律
- 7. show initiative 体现主动权

4. travel to and from work 上下班
 6. stay self-motivated 坚持自我激励

11. work commitments 工作的投入

- 8. enter the workforce 参加工作
- 9. combine work and raising a family 兼顾工作和家庭
- 10. flexible work hours 灵活的工作时间
- 12. sacrifice family life 牺牲家庭生活

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Question: What kinds of people work from home? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	想要主动权又自律的人可以在家办公	want autonomy, show discipline
解释	他们可以专注于工作并且及时完成工作	focus on their work
结果	他们希望独自工作,而不是被其他人监 督着或者被其他人打扰	working alone
观点 2	残疾人也可以在家办公	work from home
解释	他们不能像正常人一样上下班	travel to and from work
结果	在家工作能为他们带来进入职场的可能 性	create new possibilities, enter the workforce
观点 3	想要兼顾工作和家庭的人也喜欢在家工作	combine work and raising a family
解释	这些人需要弹性的工作时间,而且他们 也要做很多家务	flexible working hours
结果	他们不用为了工作牺牲家庭生活	work commitments

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: I think normally people who want autonomy and show discipline can work from home.

解释: They can focus on their work and finish every job on time.

结果: They enjoy working alone without being supervised or interrupted by others.

观点 2: People with disabilities may also work from home.

解释: These people are not able to travel to and from work every day as ordinary people.

结果: Telecommuting can create new possibilities for them to enter the workforce.

观点 3. Those who want to combine work and raising a family may also prefer to work at home.

解释: These people want flexible working hours, and they have to do a lot of housework.

结果: They don't have to sacrifice their family life because of work commitments.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people tend to take temporary jobs (working for a few months), for they have the time to do other things they are interested in. Do the advantages outweigh the disadvantages? (考试日期: 20091203)

2.4.7 写作初口语常考话题 7——环境类

环境类主要涉及下面一些次话题: 环境次话题 1:能源的消耗,新能源的开发 环境次话题 2:水资源的使用和水污染



环境次话题 3: 垃圾的产生 环境次话题 4: 动物保护

环境次话题 1: 能源的消耗, 新能源的开发

在我们的生活中,用电、取暖、使用交通工具都会导致能源的消耗。雅思写作和口语经常讨论 化石能源(石油、天然气、煤)产生的影响,还有与其他能源的对比(包括太阳能、风能、潮汐能、水电、 地热、核能等)。

百搭观点

B 家庭使用节能设备

A 工厂使用节能科技 C 建筑使用节能材料 D 开发新能源,包括太阳能和风能,去发电 E 开发电动汽车和混合能源车

有助于减少化石资源的使用,也更加环保。

Energy consumption 的相关词伙

- 1. alternative energy sources 可替代能源
- 3. renewable resources 可再生资源
- 5. energy consumption 能源消耗
- 7. natural light 自然光
- 9. electric cars 电动汽车
- 11. car giants 汽车业巨头

- 2. clean energy 清洁能源
- 4. energy conservation 能源保护
- 6. generate electricity 发电
- 8. sustainable materials 可持续材料
- 10. hybrid cars 混合能源汽车

Scanned by CamScanner

12. traditional fossil fuels 传统化石燃料

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you agree that technology has caused many environmental problems?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点 1	是的,这说对了一部分,但我想说科技 也针对很多环境问题给出了解决方法	environmental problems
举例	例如,当今许多新的建筑使用的是环保的 和可持续的材料,建筑师试图充分利用自 然光,采用太阳能面板发电的方式为屋主	sustainable materials
	提供电力	学家大学一起了京都卫生的教育。
观点 2	我们也能看到许多汽车巨头研发电动车 和混合动力车	car giants



解释	这些车靠电能或者可再生资源驱动	alternative energy sources
结果	因此我们能减少对传统化石燃料的依赖	traditional fossil fuels

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: Yes, it is partly right, but I'd like to say technology has also been a solution to many environmental problems.
- 举例: For example, many new buildings today use environmentally friendly and sustainable materials, and architects also try to make the most of natural light, use solar panels to generate electricity for homeowners.
- 观点 2: We also see many car giants develop electric cars and hybrid cars.

解释: These cars are powered by electricity and alternative energy sources,

结果: so we can reduce reliance on traditional fossil fuels.

雅思作文相关真题

Nuclear energy is a better energy source for countries to meet the ever-increasing energy demand. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20130907)

环境次话题 2: 水资源的使用和水污染

水资源的话题在写作中考得不多,但口语经常考,包括靠近水的地方、和水相关的运动等话题, 在 Part 3 考官往往会问考生关于水资源缺乏和水污染的相关话题。

百搭观点

A使用农药	B 工业排污	
C家庭污水	D 海洋垃圾	
E 森林破坏导致水土流失	F 人口增长	

都会导致水资源减少,水污染加剧。

Water 的相关词伙

1. fresh water 淡水

G 不注意节约用水

2. tap water 自来水

3. a threat to public health 对公共卫生造成了威胁

4. water pollution 水污染

- 6. underground water 地下水
- 8. a clean water supply 一个干净水源
- 10. bottled water 瓶装水

- 5. contaminate water 污染水
- 7. boil water 开水
- 9. poor sanitation 恶劣的卫生条件
- 11. water consumption 耗水量

口语 Part 3 练习题目

How to get fresh water in your country?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	来自水龙头,需要煮沸	turn on the taps, boil water
原因	主要原因是工业化,工业废料导致了水 污染;农业的化肥在很大程度上也污染 了水	water pollution, chemical fertilisers, contaminate water
结果	水龙头的水未必干净	tap water
观点 2	买灌装水	bottled water
原因	城市的卫生条件不好	poor sanitation
结果	很难维持水源的纯净	maintain a clean water supply

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: Whenever you want fresh water in China, what you need to do is to turn on the taps, but you need to boil water before you drink it.
- 原因: The main reason is that many cities have been industrialised, industrial waste has caused water pollution. In addition, chemical fertilisers have also contaminated water to a large extent.

结果: This is why tap water is not sterile.

观点 2: Many people also buy bottled water for convenience.

原因: Poor sanitation in urban areas means that people normally are not confident in the water available in public places.

结果: It is not easy to maintain a clean water supply in these cities.

雅思作文相关真题

The natural resources such as oil, forests and fresh water are being consumed at an alarming rate. What problems does it cause? How can we solve these problems? (考 试日期: 20150801)

环境次话题 3: 垃圾的产生

垃圾问题是雅思常考话题,和社会文化话题下的消费话题、广告话题、机械化生产的话题有直 接联系。

百搭观点

A 广告和消费文化鼓励大家消费 C 政府没有提高大家的垃圾回收意识 E 很多产品都是由不可降解的物质制成的

导致垃圾大量增加,同时

A 影响土壤和水源

C 动植物死亡

B 城市没有垃圾回收设备 D 工厂没有垃圾处理的技术和设备

B 垃圾的毒素影响我们的食品安全

Waste 的相关词伙

1. consumer goods 消费者商品

3. consumer products 消费者产品

5. contaminate the environment 污染环境

7. industrial waste 工业浪费

9. drop litter 乱扔垃圾

11. incinerate waste 焚烧垃圾

13. enter the food chain 进入食物链

- 2. household goods 家庭用品
- 4. end up in landfill sites 填埋在垃圾场

6. household waste 家庭垃圾

- 8. household rubbish 家庭垃圾
- 10. dump waste 扔垃圾
- 12. dispose of waste 处理垃圾
- 14. hazardous waste 有害的垃圾

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you think economic development can improve our living standards?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
支持的观点	收入更高	earn a higher salary
结果1	购买很多商品	consumer goods
举例	家庭用品	household goods
结果 2	享受这些消费品带来的便利	consumer products
相反的观点	过度消费	overconsumption of goods
结果	垃圾增加,扔到垃圾堆,影响环境	household waste, landfill sites, contaminate the environment
拓展结果	垃圾中有很多有毒物质,进入我们的 食品体系,伤害野生动植物	toxic substances, enter our food chain, harm wildlife

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

支持的观点: Yes, economic development means that you can earn a higher salary,

结果 1: so you are able to afford many consumer goods,

举例: such as household goods like refrigerators.

结果 2: You will enjoy the convenience brought by these consumer products.

相反的观点: On the other hand, the economic boom normally leads to overconsumption of goods.

结果: In this case, household waste increases. It will end up in landfill sites and contaminate the environment.

拓展结果: Most rubbish contains toxic substances which can enter our food chain and also harm wildlife living near landfills.

雅思作文相关真题

Nowadays people live in the society where consumer goods are relatively cheaper to buy. Do you think its advantages outweigh its disadvantages? (考试日期:20090404)

环境次话题 4: 动物保护

动物保护主要是考查动物对人类的重要性,动物和人类的关系,包括吃肉、打猎、用动物来制 作衣服或制药、动物实验、养宠物、建动物园等一系列事情。

百搭观点

人口增长,导致人类活动增加 A过分耕种 C砍伐树林 E 房地产开发 G 开矿和开采石油

B 过分放牧 D 使用化肥 F 建厂发电

会破坏环境,尤其是动植物栖息地,导致动物灭绝,影响生物多样性。

Wildlife preservation 的相关词伙

- 1. human activities 人类活动
- 3. improve biodiversity 改善生物多样性
- 5. rare animals 稀有物种
- 6. cause damage to the environment 对环境造成危害
- 7. intensive farming 密集耕种
- 8. toxic chemicals 有毒的化学品 9. habitat destruction 栖息地破坏
- 10. face a high risk of extinction 面临很高的灭绝风险
- 11. on the verge of extinction 濒临灭绝

口语 Part 3 练习题目

In what ways does human activity result in the extinction of some animal species? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次; STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

- 2. the loss of biodiversity 生物多样性的缺失
- 4. endangered species 濒危物种


结构	思路	词伙
直接回答	许多人类活动会对环境造成破坏	human activities, cause damage to the environment
举例 1	集约农业使用化学品去增加土地的产量, 但是这些有毒的化学品会污染土壤	intensive farming, productivity of farmland, toxic chemicals
结果	这些化学品能危害野生动植物,一些物种 将因此而灭绝	harm wildlife, die out
举例 2	采伐森林,过度伐木和开荒会破坏栖息地	habitat destruction
结果	许多动物可能不得不迁移到别的地方,在 原处它们不容易找到食物	move to
总结	这就是很多物种已经濒临灭绝的原因	on the verge of extinction

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

直接回答: Many human activities can cause damage to the environment

- 举例 1: For instance, intensive farming has used chemicals to increase the productivity of farmland, but these toxic chemicals can contaminate soil.
- 结果: These chemicals can harm wildlife. Some species will thus die out.
- 举例 2: Deforestation, overlogging and land clearance can cause habitat destruction.
- 结果: Many animals may have to move to some areas where they can find food easily.
- 总结: This is the reason why many species have been on the verge of extinction.

百搭观点

A 偷猎 C 将动物关在动物园里 E 吃动物的肉 B 将动物用于表演 D 用动物做实验 F 养宠物

都会对动物造成伤害,不够人道。

Zoo 的相关词伙

1. animal in captivity 被关住的动物

- 3. lose freedom 失去自由
- 5. natural behaviour 天生的行为
- 7. fierce animals 猛兽
- 9. in the wild 在野外

10. human-caused disturbances 人类 (对动物造成) 的干扰

11. manmade environment 人工环境

- 2. locked in cages 被关在笼子里
- 4. freedom is restricted 自由被限制了
- 6. hunting instincts 狩猎的天性
- 8. reintroduce species 将动物放回(野外)

12. artificial environment 人工环境

口语 Part 3 练习题目

What are the differences between keeping animals in zoos and putting them in the natural environment?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点 1	把动物关在动物园不利于动物的幸福	animals' well-being
原因	会被关在笼子里	locked in cages
结果	动物失去自由和天性	lose freedom, change natural behaviour
举例	如果被限制了自由,猛兽会失去捕猎天 性,如狮子和老虎	hunting instincts
结果	无法回归到本物种的自然栖息地	reintroduce these animals to natural habitats
对比	在野外,这个问题不太可能发生	en ante mil 11月前
观点 2	把动物留在自然栖息地,很难保护它们 免受人为的干扰	human-caused disturbances
结果	很难保护生物多样性	preserve biodiversity

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: I think keeping animals in zoos may not be beneficial to animals' well-being.

- 原因: They will be locked in cages.
- 结果: This means that animals will lose freedom and change their natural behaviour.
- 举例: For example, tigers, lions and other fierce animals may lose their hunting instincts, if their freedom is restricted.
- 结果: As a consequence, it is difficult to reintroduce these species to their natural habitats again.
- 对比: If animals are in the wild, this problem is unlikely to happen.
- 观点 2: Another difference is that if we leave animals in their natural habitats, it is not easy to protect them from human-caused disturbances.
- 结果: It will be difficult to preserve biodiversity.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people think zoos are cruel and all the zoos should be closed. However, some people think zoos can help protect the rare animals. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (考试日期: 20100318)



词伏在雅思口语Part 3 和写作中的应用

Animal testing 的相关词伙

1. animal tests 动物实验

3. conduct experiments 产品实验

5. develop a new drug 研发一种新药

7. side effect 副作用

9. medical tests 药物实验

- 10. alternative methods of research 可代替的研究方法
- 11. medical products 医用品

2. animal experiments 动物实验

- 4. animal welfare groups 动物权益群体
- 6. show promising results 有好结果
- 8. exposed to abuse 受到虐待

12. skincare products 护肤品

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you think we should stop animal testing?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	我认为禁止动物实现不必要	
原因	实验可以帮助研发新药,测试产品的安 全性,例如护肤品	develop new drugs, test the safety of products, skincare products
结果	我们应该在实验室动物身上实行实验,来 看新药品是否有效,是否有任何副作用	show promising results, side effect
观点 2	另一方面,我觉得政府应该仔细审查动 物实验	put animal experimentation under scrutiny
原因	很多动物在实验室遭到虐待	be exposed to abuse
结果	除非没有其他能够替代的研究方法,否 则用动物做医学实验应被禁止	alternative methods

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1十原因: No, I don't think it is necessary to ban animal experiments, because these tests can help us develop new drugs and test the safety of products such as skincare products.

结果: We should conduct experiments on lab animals to see whether new drugs show promising results and whether there is any side effect.

- 观点 2: On the other hand, I would argue that authorities should put animal experimentation under scrutiny.
- 原因: Many animals are exposed to abuse in the lab.
- 结果: Using animals in medical tests is not allowed unless there are no alternative methods of research.

2.4.8 写作和口语常考话题 8——媒体

媒体类主要是考查三个话题: 媒体次话题 1:新闻媒体的发展和影响 媒体次话题 2:不同信息来源的对比(包括电视、网络、radio、书本) 媒体次话题 3:广告的影响

媒体次话题 1: 新闻媒体的发展和影响

雅思有很多题目是关于新闻媒体对我们生活的影响的,包括我们为什么要依赖新闻和新闻的信息是不是都准确等。

百搭观点

新闻媒体不报道真实消息的主要原因是:

A要夸大负面消息来增加收视率

B 迫于政治或者经济压力去隐瞒和修改信息

C 无法去实地报道, 只能捏造

E 为了迎合观众制造假新闻

News 的相关词伙

- 1. news reports 新闻报道
- 3. news organisations 新闻组织
- 5. professional reports 专业报道
- 6. gather first-hand information 收集第一手资料
- 7. broadcast news 播放新闻
- 8. a reliable source of information 一条有可靠来源的信息
- 9. increase ratings 提高收视率
- 11. sensationalise crimes 夸大犯罪事实
- 12. cover up political scandals 掩盖政治性的丑闻
- 13. mislead the public 误导公众

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Is news trustworthy?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

- 2. news outlets 新闻机构
- 4. news media 新闻媒体

D 新闻工作者不够客观

10. expand the readership 提升读者数量



结构	思路	词伙
支持的观点	如果是一些比较大型的新闻机构,新闻 可信	news outlets
原因	这些机构有专业新闻工作者现场收集信 息	professional reporters, gather first-hand information
结果	信息可信	reliable source of information
相反的观点	很多时候新闻未必可信	Search Street
举例 1	新闻媒体可能会夸大犯罪事实,这样会 提高收视率,吸引读者	sensationalise crime, increase ratings, expand the readership
举例 2	新闻有时候也会由于政治压力,掩盖一 些政治丑闻	political pressures, cover up political scandals
结果	这样会误导观众	mislead the public

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

支持的观点十原因: News reports can be reliable if they are prepared by some well-established news outlets, since these organisations have professional reporters who gather first-hand information on the spot for the public.

结果: As a result, the news broadcast by these organisations is a reliable source of information.

相反的观点: On the other hand, many people, including me, believe that news media may not be trustworthy in most cases.

举例 1: For example, in order to increase ratings as well as expand the readership, some news organisations might sensationalise some crimes, and many people think crime is widespread.

举例 2: Also, many journalists may choose to cover up political scandals due to political pressure.

结果: They report news in a way that misleads the public.

雅思作文相关真题

Nowadays, we rely on news for our knowledge, but we are uncertain about the truth of these news. Should we believe journalists? What qualities should a good journalist or correspondent have? (考试日期: 20110604)

媒体次话题 2: 不同信息来源的对比 (包括电视、网络、radio、书本)

近年来考的比较多的话题是人们到底是通过社交媒体,还是通过报纸或电视新闻看新闻。还有 就是人们到底是喜欢看纸质书,还是喜欢在电脑或手机上看书。

百搭	观点	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1
A 网络 C 听广播	B 通过手机获	得信息
主要是 A快捷	B 方便	EL
あ传统媒体 A 电视 C 书本	B 杂志和报纸	STA
的优点是 A 有深度的分析	B 有更多的图	像信息
Online news	的相关词伙	WER. A. A.
1. read news online 在网上看新闻 3. check online news 阅读网上的新闻	 read news st have free tin 	
5. keep up to date with what is happening 了解 6. watch videos online 看网络视频	最近发生的事情	
7. have faster access to news in real time 更快 8. the live coverage of 实况转播	了解到实时新闻	
9. the delivery of visual information 视频信息 10. TV news 电视新闻		ammes 新闻节目
口i五 Part 3	练习题日	Call - Alterna

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do people like to read news on the Internet?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点 1	是的,因为网上的新闻阅读起来非常方便	
解释	大家现在都使用智能手机和电脑,利用 空闲时间或者上网的时候可以顺便查看 新闻	free time
举例	很多人在上下班期间都会在地铁上用手 机上网看新闻,了解最近发生的事情	travel by underground, keep up to date with
对比	在家看电视新闻不够方便	watch news on TV
观点 2	网络新闻现在还可以看视频	watch videos
结果	人们可以看到实时新闻	in real time



第2章 词伙在推思口语Part3和写作中的应用

举例	可以看到实时转播的体育赛事、国际会 议等	live coverage of
对比	这曾经是电视新闻的一个优点, 但现在 在线新闻也有这个功能了	

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: Yes, I do think so, mainly because it is more convenient to read news online.
- 解释: Most people use smart phones and laptops today, so it's easy for them to read news stories whenever they have free time.
- 举例: For example, many commuters can keep up to date with what is happening throughout the world by checking online news, when traveling by underground.
- 对比: In contrast, it's inconvenient for them to watch news on TV at home.
- 观点 2+结果: Online news has become popular also because people can watch videos online, so they have faster access to news in real time.
- 举例: The live coverage of the some sports events like Olympics and international conferences is available online now.
- 对比: The delivery of visual information used to be a feature of TV news but now online news has this function as well.

雅思作文相关真题

Anyone can post information on the Internet. Some people say most of what we read on the Internet is inaccurate. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20111022)

媒体次话题 3: 广告的影响

广告是雅思口语和写作常考话题, 主要是讨论广告对我们的影响,包括对儿童的影响。广告是 如何鼓励我们大量消费的也是一个常考题目。很多同学在广告话题上会有的一个常见的错误观点就 是"广告含有色情和暴力内容",这个观点是不符合事实的,事实上广告一般是没有色情和暴力内容的。

百搭观点

广告 A 告诉我们消费很快乐,不断鼓励我们花钱 B 通过明星代言来让我们购买奢侈品和不需要的东西 C 推广一些不好的生活方式,譬如说吃快餐、喝酒、玩游戏等 D 夸大产品的功效,鼓励大家购买

导致大家乱花钱,影响生活质量,甚至使某些人债台高筑

72

Consumer society 的相关词伙

- 1. consumer societies 消费社会
- 2. buy more than they need 买的东西多过自己需要的
- 3. spend more than they earn 入不敷出
- 5. the latest gadgets 最新的电子设备
- 7. pay off debts 还清债务
- 9. low income families 低收入家庭

- 4. excess shopping 过分购物
- 6. get into debt 负债
- 8. financial problems 经济问题
- 10. economic pressure 经济压力

口语 Part 3 练习题目

What do you think is the impact of advertising on children?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点	一般都是负面的影响	negative impact
原因	广告将购物和快乐联系到一起	and the state of the
举例	小孩觉得如果买了玩具和小电子设备就 可以和其他小孩有更多话题	the latest gadgets
结果1	他们意识到物质的重要性,长大后很可 能会成为购物狂乱买东西甚至会负债	material possessions, shopaholics, buy more than they need, get into debt
结果 2	他们也会缠着父母买东西,这会给低收 入家庭造成压力	nag parents to, economic pressure

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点: I think in general, the impact of advertisements on children is negative.
- 原因: Many advertisements have been trying to associate shopping with happiness.
- 举例: For example, children will be persuaded to believe that if they buy a toy or the latest gadget, they'll have something to talk about with other kids.
- 结果 1: Children will be increasingly conscious of material possessions. In the future, when they grow older, they're likely to become shopaholics. They may buy more than they need, and sometimes, they even get into debt.
- 结果 2: They also nag their parents to buy more. This can put low income families under economic pressure.

雅思作文相关真题

Advertising encourages consumers to buy in quantity rather than promoting quality. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20120707)

词伏在雅思口语Part 3和写作中的应用

2.4.9 写作和口语常考话题 9-

全球化的话题主要是考查三个方面:

- ●人的迁移(包括游客、移民、商人、工作者、学生)
- ●商品和钱的流通(包括国际品牌、食物、国际援助、国际投资)
- ●文化交流 (包括国际电影、音乐、电视节目、语言交流)

全球化次话题 1: 人的迁移

人的迁移包括:游客和投资者的移动有利于贫穷国家增加收入,移民、留学生和打工者的到来 可以解决劳动力紧缺的问题,也会给当地带来先进技术。

百搭观点 (经济)

A 保护城市的老建筑

B维持一些传统文化和习惯

C发展文化产业(包括艺术、音乐等)

D 保护自然风景可以吸引游客,这些游客的消费会为本地区带来收入,也提供了就业机会

Tourism 的相关词伙

1. create revenues 产生收入

3. tourist attractions 旅游胜地

5. the tourist sector 旅游业

- 7. a driver of economic growth 经济增长的驱动力
- 8. an important part of the economy 经济的重要组成部分
- 9. a source of income 收入来源

- 2. attract tourists 吸引游客
- 4. tourist destinations 旅游目的地
- 6. go sightseeing 去观光

10. create jobs 创造就业机会

11. create employment 创造就业机会

12. charge admission fees 收取门票

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you think it is a waste of money for the government to maintain historic buildings?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
立场	很有必要花钱保护历史建筑	
原因1	可以吸引游客、创造收入	attract tourists, create revenues
原因 2	这些建筑可以成为有着独特建筑风格的 著名文化景点	with unique architectural styles, cultural attractions
举例	中国一些城市的宝塔在西方国家游客中 非常受欢迎	pagodas

结果1	当地社区可以收取门票费用	charge admission fees
	企业在某些行业,如酒店还可以赚取更 多的利润	earn more profits
拓展	这些收入可以用来维护这些建筑	maintain these buildings

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

立场: I think, it is necessary to spend money protecting historic buildings

原因 1: It can attract tourists and create revenues.

原因 2: These buildings can become famous cultural attractions with unique architectural styles.

举例: Some pagodas in some cities in China are very popular with visitors from western countries.

结果 1+结果 2: Local communities can charge admission fees and the businesses in some industries such as hospitality can also earn more profits.

拓展: Their revenues can be used to cover the cost of maintaining these buildings.

雅思作文相关真题

The restoration of old buildings in major cities in the world costs enormous government expenditure. This money should be used in new housing and road development. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20130727)

出国留学、工作、经商等也是雅思作文和口语常考的话题。

百搭观点

A 出国留学 C 旅游 E 阅读报纸杂志 G 和不同背景的朋友交流 B 学习外语 D 看电影和电视剧 F 阅读书籍

可以熟悉各种文化,开阔视野,更容易找工作。

Study abroad 的相关词伙

1. go overseas 去国外

- 3. in a globalised world 在全球化的社会中
- 5. master another language 精通另一门语言
- 7. fluent in the first language 来自母语的影响
- 8. immerse themselves in a foreign language 将他们自己浸泡在一门外语里
- 9. language skills 语言能力
- 11. prestigious universities 著名大学
- 13. have a broader view of life 人生的视野更加开阔
- 14. experience the world 感受世界

- 2. study abroad 出国学习
- 4. from diverse backgrounds 来自不同背景
- 6. pick up a foreign language 学习一门外语

10. multinational enterprises 跨国企业

12. expand horizons 开阔视野



口语 Part 3 的问题

Question: Why do many students study abroad now?

	:大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次; :然后使用词伙再回答一次 。	ELT.
结构	思路	词伙
直接回答	这是很显然的,当今许多年轻人都很热 衷于出国,因为他们相信海外求学经历 能打开工作的大门	go overseas, open the door to job opportunitie
观点 1	通常来说,他们更可能上国外的著名大学	attend a prestigious university
举例	如果他们得到海外学位,他们能更容易 在一个跨国企业找到工作	complete a degree, multinational enterprise
观点 2	此外,他们能泡在外语环境中	immerse themselves in a foreign language
结果	这能帮助他们精通另一种语言,这也能帮助他们在未来找到工作,因为在这个 全球化的世界,你要和来自不同国家的 人交流	master another language, in the globalised world, from diverse backgrounds

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 直接回答: It is clear that many young people today are keen to go overseas because they believe that the experience studying abroad can open the door to job opportunities.
- 观点 1: In general, they are more likely to attend a prestigious university in other countries.
- 举例: If they complete a degree overseas, they can find a job easily in a multinational enterprise.

观点 2: In addition, they can immerse themselves in a foreign language.

结果: This can help them master another language, which can help them find a job in the future, because in this globalised world, you expect to communicate with people from diverse backgrounds.

全球化次话题 2: 商品和钱的流通

从经济角度来说,全球化很多时候带来的是积极的影响。

百搭观点

A 游客去发展中国家消费

B 外商在世界不同地方投资 D国际组织带来的技术支持

E有技术的劳动力移民去外国工作

C国际组织为发展中国家提供各种援助

有助于发展经济,解决贫困问题,提高生活水准。

注意:这个观点也可以反过来说外商投资和进口商品导致本地企业衰落甚至(1闭,造 成经济倒退。外国的移民和劳工占用本地人的工作机会,也会造成经济影响。此外, 国际 的援助让本国没有动力去自主创新,发展经济。

Charity 的相关词伙

- 1. charitable organisations 慈善组织
- 3. mobilise resources 调拨资源
- 5. medical aid 医疗救助
- 7. people in need 有需要的人
- 9. live in poverty 生活贫穷的人
- 11. impoverished countries 贫穷国家

- 2. raise funds 筹钱
- 4. international aid 国际援助
- 6. needy people 有需要的人
- 8. basic necessities 日常生活用品
- 10. get rid of poverty 摆脱贫穷
- 12. Third World countries 第三世界的国家

口语 Part 3 练习题目

How do charitable organisations help people?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
直接回答	我认为这些组织可以做两件事	ll seles
观点1	提供钱和医疗救助给那些需要帮助的人, 这可以防止不必要的死亡	needy people, dying needlessly
举例	当人们遭遇健康问题,或者无法负担基本的必需品时,这些做法非常重要的	suffer from poor health, afford basic necessities
观点 2	可以通过筹集资金和调动资源来帮助那 些生活在贫困国家的弱势群体	raise funds, mobilise resources, disadvantaged people living in impoverished countries
举例	国际组织可以在第三世界国家建立学校, 或者引进技术来帮助农民去改善农业科技	international organisations, Third World countries, improve farming techniques
结果	帮助当地人摆脱贫穷,改善生活	get rid of poverty, improve their lives

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

直接回答: I think these organisations can do two things.

观点 1: Firstly, They can provide money or medical care to those needy people and this can prevent these people from dying needlessly.

举例: This is very important when these people suffer from poor health or cannot afford basic necessities.

- 观点 2: Secondly, I believe that these organisations can also raise funds and mobilise resources to help those disadvantaged people living in impoverished countries.
- 举例: For example, some international organisations may run schools in those Third World countries or introduce technology to help farmers to improve farming techniques.
- 结果: It can possibly help locals get rid of poverty and improve their lives.



雅思作文相关真题

Rich countries often give financial aid to poor countries, but it does not solve poverty, so rich countries should give other types of help to the poor countries rather than financial aid. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20090207)

全球化对环境也会有一定影响,主要体现在民用航空的增加。

百搭观点

全球化增加了:

A 货物在全世界的运输

B 人们去不同地方旅游、出差、学习和工作

这些都会促进民用航空发展,造成尾气排放和石油消耗的增加。

Air travel 的相关词伙

- 1. travel by air 坐飞机出行
- 3. air transport 航空运输
- 5. make non-essential trips 进行非必要的旅行
- 7. in the airline industry 在航空业
- 9. travel expenses 差旅费
- 11. tourist attractions 旅游景点
- 13. greenhouse gases 温室气体
- 15. trap heat from the sun 从太阳吸收热量
- 17. unusually warm conditions 异常温暖的气候
- 2. air travel 航空旅行
 4. transport...by air 通过飞机运输
 6. price war 价格战
 8. air fares 机票费用
 10. on holiday 度假
 12. a source of pollution 污染源
 14. build up in the atmosphere 聚集在大气中
 16. extreme weather conditions 极端天气

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you think it is necessary to restrict air travel to reduce pollution?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点	同意	as at
解释1	很多人因为航空业的价格战,已经进行 了不必要的旅行	price war, make non-essential trips
解释 2	航空票价持续下跌, 旅行费用比之前任 何时候都低	air fares, travel expenses

举例	他们倾向于去其他城市或国家度假,而 不是参观当地的旅游景点	10 10 10 10 100 10 100 100 100 1000
结果1		emissions from aircrafts
结果2	温室气体在大气层形成,阻止了太阳的 热量。这导致了极端天气,包括一些地 区气候异常温暖	greenhouse gases, build up, trapping, extreme weather conditions, unusually warm conditions

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到<mark>熟练为止。</mark>

观点: Yes, I agree.

解释 1: Many people today have make non-essential trips because of the price war in the airline industry. 解释 2: Air fares have dropped continuously and travel expenses have been lower than ever before.

举例: They tend to go to other cities or countries on holiday rather than visiting local tourist attractions.

结果 1: Emissions from aircrafts have become a source of pollution.

结果 2: Greenhouse gases have built up in the atmosphere, trapping heat from the sun. This has led to extreme weather conditions, including unusually warm conditions in some areas of the world.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people suggest that a country should try to produce all the food for its population and import as little food as possible. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20110226)

全球化次话题 3: 文化交流

全球化的一个主要问题就是对文化的影响。主要体现在西方国家的语言(也就是英语),还有 各种产品,包括文化和价值观在全世界变得越来越普及和强大,影响着世界的文化。正面作用是使 我们能接触不同的文化。反过来说,很多小国家的文化和语言会慢慢消失。

百搭观点

全球化会影响全球的文化	
A音乐	B电影
C建筑	D食品
E衣服	F价值观
G 语言	

会慢慢变得单一, 不利于文化多样性, 影响人们的文化认同感, 世界会变得乏味, 我们的 思想也越来越单一, 对文化、历史、传统的理解更少。

注意: 这个观点也可以反过来说。外国的商品增加,让我们有更加丰富的选择,甚至会引 起市场的竞争,导致价格下降,促使商品质量上升,对经济和生活标准都有好的影响。

Music 的相关词伙

- 1. folk songs 民族歌曲
- 3. rock music 摇滚音乐
- 5. hit songs 热门歌曲
- 7. music lover 音乐爱好者
- 9. integrate musical styles 综合各种音乐风格
- 6. pop stars 流行歌手
 8. musical instruments 乐器
 10. cultural differences 文化差异

2. pop songs 流行歌曲

4. classical music 古典音乐

- 11. differ from culture to culture 文化和文化之间的差异
- 12. western countries 西方国家

口语 Part 3 的题目

Question: What are the differences between music nowadays and in the past?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点	我认为在过去音乐反映了文化的差异	cultural differences
解释	对好音乐的理解在不同文化间是不同的	from culture to culture
举例	我清楚地记得学的一些著名的民族歌曲。 我的一些朋友也学习传统乐器	folk songs, musical instruments
对比	但是今天,我们每天听的很多歌似乎都 来自西方国家。许多音乐人在他们的作 品中融合了不同的音乐风格	western countries, integrated musical styles
举例	流行音乐、摇滚音乐在中国非常流行, 然而中国的传统音乐已经不太流行了	pop songs, rock music, classical music

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点: I think the music in the past reflected cultural differences.

解释: The perception of good music differed from culture to culture.

- 举例: I do remember some famous folk songs I learned when I was a child. Some of my friends also learned traditional musical instruments.
- 对比: But today, it seems that a lot of songs we listen to every day are from western countries. Many musicians have integrated different musical styles in their works.
- 举例: Pop songs, rock music have been popular in China, while classical music of China has lost popularity.

Language 的相关词伙

- 1. international language 国际语言
- 3. less spoken language 很少人说的语言
- 5. endangered language 濒临消失的语言
- 7. a means of communication 交流方式
- 9. preserve traditions 保持传统
- 10. preserve language diversity 保护语言多样性
- 11. protect languages 保护语言
- 13. celebrate festivals 庆祝节日

- 2. global language 全球性语言
- 4. minority language 少数民族语言 / 小语种
- 6. mother tongue 母语
- 8. cultural identity 文化认同
- 12. cultural diversity 文化多样性
- 14. traditional food 传统食物

口语 Part 3 练习题目

What would be the disadvantages of having a global language?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点	使用国际语言的最大缺点是一些小语种 会消失	less spoken languages, die out
解释	偏远地区的年轻人学英语或其他主流语 言,导致他们迟早忘记母语	remote communities, dominant languages, mother tongue, sooner or later
背景	语言不仅是交流方式,也是文化特性的 重要组成部分	a means of communication, cultural identity
结果	如果一种语言消失了,传统、习俗、行 为也会消失	-IFIEI
举例	如果语言消失,我们可能不知道在一些 文化中如何庆祝节日,也不知道人们会 为节日准备什么传统食物	celebrate festivals, cook traditional food
拓展	我们无法保持传统并维护文化多样性	preserve traditions, cultural diversity

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点: The main disadvantage of having an international language is that some less spoken languages will die out.
- 解释: Many young people in some remote communities will study English and other **dominant languages** in the world, so they forget their **mother tongue sooner or later**.
- 背景: A language is not simply a means of communication, and it is an important part of our cultural identity.
- 结果: If a language disappears, some traditions, customs and behaviours will also disappear.



举例: For example, we might not know how festivals are celebrated in some cultures, and the traditional food people normally cook for these festivals, if their language were lost.

拓展结果: We're unlikely to preserve traditions and cultural diversity.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people think governments should spend money on measures to save languages with few speakers from dying out completely. Others think this is a waste of financial resources. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (考试日期: 20110305)

2.4.10 写作和口语常考话题 10——教育

简单来说,教育类话题主要包括两大类,一类是关于儿童教育。这一类题目主要关注影响儿童 成长的不同因素,包括父母、亲戚、幼儿园、小伙伴、老师、邻居、社区、媒体等。

第二类是关于中学和大学教育。这一类题目主要关注学校的各种活动和课程,是否能够影响年轻人的学习成绩、学习能力(包括阅读能力和数学能力)、动手能力、交流能力、团队能力、解决问题能力、辩证能力、想象力、运动能力等。

教育次话题 1: 儿童教育

父母可以通过

G 辅导孩子做作业

儿童教育很多的题目都是关于父母在小孩成长中扮演的角色的。

百搭观点

A 和小孩一起旅游	B一起做体育运动和户外活动
C 一起看电视或玩游戏	D 一起读书
E 一起吃饭和走亲戚	F 接送孩子

来增加和孩子的互动,改善关系,灌输知识,为孩子树立榜样,影响小孩的行为。

Behaviourable problems 的相关词伙

1. good role models 好的榜样	2. first educator 第一个老师 (启蒙老师)
3. copy behaviour 模仿行为	4. domestic violence 家庭暴力
5. behave badly 表现得很差	6. poor behaviour 不良的行为 which the
7. behavioural problems 行为问题	8. show aggression 表现出暴力倾向
9. show good manners 有礼貌	10. social norms 社会规范
11. show respect to (somebody) 表现出尊敬	12. speak in a friendly manner 说话有礼貌

口语 Part 3 练习题目

What are the benefits of reading stories to small children?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	一个好处是和孩子一起读书可以影响孩 子的行为	and the second s
解释1	在家中就可以培养孩子对阅读的喜爱, 帮助孩子发展为了乐趣而读书的兴趣	foster the love of reading
解释 2	父母是孩子的好榜样,孩子倾向于模仿 父母的行为	good role models for children, copy the behaviours
对比	接触过家庭暴力的孩子在学校的表现很 差,并呈现出好斗的特点	domestic violence, behave badly, show aggression
观点 2	此外,读书还可以教会孩子好的礼仪和 社会规范	and the second second second
举例	有些书告诉孩子如何尊重老师,如何得 体地讲话	show respect to, speak in a friendly manner
结果	这可以防止他们在学校有不良行为	poor behaviour

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: One benefit is that reading books with children can have an impact on kids' behaviour.
- 解释 1: It can foster the love of reading at home and help children develop an interest in reading for pleasure.
- 解释 2: Parents are good role models for children, and children tend to copy the behaviours of adults.
- 对比: In contrast, children exposed to **domestic violence** will also **behave badly** at school and **show** aggression.
- 观点 2: Reading books can also teach children good manners and social norms.
- 举例: Some books give children a good idea of how to show respect to teachers, how to speak in a friendly manner.
- 结果: This can help prevent poor behaviour at school.

雅思作文相关真题

Maintaining public libraries is a waste of money since computer technology is now replacing their functions. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20070210)

除此之外,还会经常考查老师的角色、学校的重要性、图书馆的重要性、书本的重要性等话题, 这时候的观点和教育的功能差不多。



百搭观点

教育的提供和老师的教导有助于 A小孩增加知识,以后方便找工作,社会失业率降低 B年轻人懂得道德和社会规范 C小孩学会如何和人交流 D增加学生对不同科目的认识,以后大学做研究甚至进行产品创新 E不同的校内和校外活动塑造年轻人的性格和品质 F培养人们的技能并提高他们的能力,方便他们不断学习,最终实现自己的梦想 G人们掌握知识和技术,提高工作的效率和产出

Teachers/schools 的相关词伙

1. teach courses 教课

2. teach subjects 教课

- 3. the school system/the education system 教育系统
- 4. receive a well-rounded education 学习全面的知识
- 5. start school 上学
- 7. core subjects 主科
- 9. enter university 上大学
- 11. engage children 激励孩子们
- 13. attend school 上学
- 15. learning outcomes 学习效果

- 6. school curriculum 学校课程 / 课程大纲
- 8. attend university 上大学
- 10. lively and stimulating 生动又新颖的
- 12. class activities 课堂活动
- 14. curriculum content 课程内容

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Who do you think will play a bigger role in a child's development, teachers or parents? **STEP 1**:大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
直接回答	小孩开始上学后,老师更重要	start school
观点1	老师能够教授小孩比较全面的知识	receive a well-rounded education
原因	老师受过培训,熟悉课程大纲	undergo specialised training, school curriculum
举例	他们会教小孩一些主科, 譬如数学和英语	core subjects
结果	小孩获得这些基本的技能和知识, 以后 可以继续读大学	academic skills, enter university
对比	父母对教学大纲内容的认识不够,小孩 很难提升	curriculum content, an indepth knowledge of
观点 2	老师也更加熟悉教学的方法	teaching methods

举例 1	举例1 他们会设计练习,课堂的活动,去让误 堂活跃,吸引学生	design drills, class activities, lively and stimulating, engage students
举例 2	他们也会设计测试,检查学生的进步, 达到要求的学生后来进入大学的可能性 更大	design quizzes, monitor progress, go to university
对比		improve learning outcomes

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

直接回答: Teachers are more influential once children start school.

- 观点 1: Teachers can teach a broad range of courses to ensure that children receive a well-rounded education.
- 原因: This is because teachers have **undergone specialised training** and they are familiar with the **school curriculum**.
- 举例: For instance, they can teach some core subjects to students, such as maths and English.
- 结果: students who acquire relevant academic skills in these courses will possibly be able to enter university afterwards.
- 对比: In contrast, parents who lack an in-depth knowledge of curriculum content may not be able to help their children.
- 观点 2: On the other hand, teachers are familiar with teaching methods as well.
- 举例 1: For example, they can design some drills and class activities, and understand how to make every lesson lively and stimulating to engage children.
- 举例 2: They can also design some quizzes to monitor students' progress, and those students who meet the requirement are more likely to go to university afterwards.
- 对比: By contrast, parents may lack the ability to improve children's learning outcomes.

雅思作文相关真题

Some think that children should start school as early as possible, while others believe that they should start schools at the age of seven. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (考试日期: 20110310)

教育次话题 2: 中学和大学教育

中学和大学教育话题主要针对年轻人的就业问题,讨论的是如何能够设计各种不同的课程来帮 助他们更好地就业。

百搭观点

A 中学做义工

B 中学毕业后工作或者旅游一年

Scanned by CamScanner

C 大学打工

D 大学实习

E 中学毕业后直接开始工作,而不是继续读大学

有利于增强工作能力,熟悉公司运作,有助于更好地为就业做准备

Practical work 的相关词伙

- 1. do practical work 做实际工作
- 3. prepare for working lives 为工作做准备
- 5. work placements 实习
- 7. well-suited to a job 很适合一份工作
- 9. do part-time work 做兼职工作
- 11. graduate from university 大学毕业
- 13. leave school 毕业

- 2. hands-on experience 实践经验
- 4. practical experience 实践经验
- 6. pursue a career 从事一份工作
- 8. improve practical skills 提高实践能力
- 10. adapt to the workplace 适应职场
- 12. finish high school 高中毕业
- 14. take a gap year 高中毕业后的间隔年

Scanned by CamScanner

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you think working or traveling for year after a student leaves school, instead of starting university directly, is a good choice?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点 1	是的,我觉得花一年的时间去工作是一 个好主意	take one year off, practical work
原因	你可以增加实践经验为以后的工作生活 做准备	increase hands-on experience, working lives
举例	例如, 你可以学习如何处理文件, 如何 使用办公软件和办公设备, 如何在团队 中工作等	process documents, office equipment, work as part of a team
对比	没有这些实践经验,你不太可能从大学 毕业后就适应工作场合	practical experience, adapt to the workplace
观点 2	调整一年的另一个好处是你更容易发现 自己的天赋	taking a gap year, discover talents
原因	除了提高实践能力,你还会明白你适合什 么工作,这可以帮助你选择未来大学里要 学的科目,并决定未来你要追求的事业	improve practical skills, well-suited to a job, choose subjects, pursue a career
对比	实习和做兼职的功能差不多	work placements, do part-time work

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: Yes, I suppose it is a good idea to take one year off to do practical work.

- 原因: You can increase hands-on experience and prepare for working lives.
- 举例: For example, you learn how to process documents, use office software and equipment and

work as part of a team, etc.

- 对比: Without such practical experience, you are unlikely to adapt to the workplace when you graduate from university.
- 观点 2: Another benefit of taking a gap year is that you may discover your talents more easily.
- 原因: Apart from improving practical skills, you will see which job you are well-suited to. This can help you choose the subjects you study at university and the careers you pursue in the future.
- 对比: Work placements and doing part-time work have similar functions.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people think university education should prepare students for employment. Other people think the university has other functions. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (考试日期: 20091024)

大学教育的另外一个常见话题就是选专业和选课程。

百搭观点

选专业和选课需要考虑

A 个人的兴趣和爱好 C 个人的财政和家庭情况 E 大学的声誉和排名 G 学习的时间和精力 B 专业的就业前景 D 是否能够提升技能增加知识

F 国家的支持和政策

University subjects 的相关词伙

- 1. offer employment possibilities 提供就业机会
- 2. complete degree courses 完成学业
- 3. an investment of time and money 投入时间和金钱
- 4. take subject courses 上专业课
- 5. fill knowledge gap 填补 (劳动力市场上的) 知识空白
- 6. pursue a career 从事一份工作
- 7. vocational courses 职业课程
- 9. areas of knowledge 领域知识
- 11. match interests 符合兴趣
- 13. study with enthusiasm 有兴趣去学习
- 15. career success 事业上的成功

- 8. academic courses 学术课程
- 10. preferred areas of study 偏爱的学习领域
- 12. passionate about 对……有热情
- 14. develop talents 发掘天赋

口语 Part 3 练习题目

In your country, what factors would people consider when choosing a subject at university? and the second products of the second bits

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	就业前景。	offer greater employment possibilities
原因	读大学需要花很多钱和时间	complete a degree, an investment of time and money
举例	譬如学医,往往要学习5年	practice medicine, take subject courses
结果	人们希望自己的专业在劳动力市场上填 补一定的空缺,能够找到工作,收入高	fill knowledge gaps, pursue a career, high pay
拓展	这就是为什么现在很多人选择职业型的 课程	choose vocational courses
观点2	知识的领域是否符合个人的兴趣和爱好	areas of knowledge, match interests
原因1	年轻人需要真正喜欢自己的科目,这样 才可以有热情	passionate about, study with enthusiasm
原因 2	这样可以在自己喜欢的学习领域开发自己的潜力	preferred areas of study, develop talents
结果	可能成为专家,以后更加有可能成功	become professionals, achieve success

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: I think most young people would consider whether the subject can offer greater employment possibilities.
- 原因: Completing a degree is an investment of time and money.
- 举例: For instance, graduates who want to practice medicine have to take different subject courses for five years.
- 结果: This is why they hope that what they learn can fill the knowledge gaps in the labour market, and they can pursue a career which leads to high pay and an improved standard of living. 拓展: This also explains why many people tend to choose vocational courses.
- 观点 2: Some people may also consider whether the areas of knowledge match their interests.
- 原因 1: They need to choose the subjects they are passionate about, so that they can study with enthusiasm.
- 原因 2: They can also develop their talents in their preferred areas of study, 结果: and they are likely to become professionals afterwards and achieve success in their careers.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people believe that teenagers should concentrate on all school subjects, while others claim that students should focus on the subject that they are best at or that they find interesting. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (考试日期: 20090509)

2.5 思考观点的角度

之前我们在总结 10 大话题的时候,说了很多不同话题的背景知识,方便大家了解雅思考试大概考什么题目,知道不同题目常用的观点是什么。

在教学过程中,我发现学生存在着另外一个问题:他们本身对话题有很多的认识,但是他们在 考场上记不起来这些知识和观点,因为他们在思考观点的时候,没有固定的方向。

因此,我大概总结了写雅思作文思考观点时的常见角度,大家可以看看。我将话题分成教育类题目和非教育类题目。这两种题目思考观点的角度有些不同。

2.5.1 非教育美话题讲解

非教育类思考观点的思路大致思考方向如下:

- Culture (文化):
- A生活方式和行为方式(衣食住行等) B文化多样性
- •Health (健康):

A身体 B心理和情感

• Economy (经济):

A 经济的发展 B 生活的成本 / 收入增加 C 求职和就业

• Society (社会):

A 社会和家庭生活 B 社会价值观(平等、诚实、无私等) C 生活标准和满意度

• Technology (科技):

A 科技革新和进步 B 教育和知识

• Law (法律):

A 法律和政府的政策 B 道德和行为规范

• Environment (环境):

A 环境保护 B 生活环境

按照这些类别的首字母,我将它们归纳成 CHESTLE,下面我会逐一解释雅思作文和口语一般 会从这些角度考什么,会用到什么常见观点,有什么相关词伙,并且提供一些题目作为练习。

思考观点的角度 1: Culture (文化)

文化的百搭观点

电脑网络

A阅读

B 看电影或者照片

虽然省钱省力,但是未必能够取代亲自去一个地方游览(包括古建筑)或者是亲眼看艺术 品(包括绘画等)的方式,因为视觉感受不同。而且文化遗产的形成或制作过程实属不易,值 得亲眼一见。

Architecture 的相关词伙

- 1. historic building 历史建筑
- 3. heritage building 古建筑
- 5. cultural site 文化遗址
- 7. architectural treasure 建筑瑰宝
- 9. make a trip 进行一次旅行
- 11. in ancient times 在古时候
- 12. search the web for information 在网上搜索信息

口语 Part 3 的题目

- STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;
- STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	间仪
支持的观点	在我看来,一方面,在网上搜索关于历 史遗址的信息能节约金钱和时间	searching the web for information about
结果	在你出发之前,你会知道什么建筑是值 得参观的	make the trip
相反的观点	另一方面,参观一个重要的文化场所能 给你一次难忘的体验	in the second second second
解释	近距离地看地标建筑是不同于在屏幕上 看的	
结果	你更可能体会到这些建筑珍品的价值	architectural treasures
举例	你会被古代建筑者的技艺惊艳到	be amazed by

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

支持的观点: In my opinion, on the one hand, searching the web for information about historic sites can save money and time.

结果: You can have a good idea of what building is worth a visit, before you make the trip.

[**日**]

Scanned by CamScamer

6. architectural landmark 建筑地标 8. worth a visit 值得去看看

2. historic site 历史遗址

4. cultural attraction 文化胜地

10. a memorable experience 一次难忘的经历

相反的观点: On the other hand, visiting an important cultural site can give you a memorable experience.

解释: Watching architectural landmarks closely is different from watching them on screen.

结果: You are more likely to appreciate these architectural treasures.

举例: You'll be amazed by the skills of builders in ancient times.

文化的百搭观点

文化不只是 cultures, 还有 values, 社会的价值观

现代社会人们越来越注重公平, 体现在

A 男女平等

B 教育平等

- C贫富差距缩小
- E 减少种族歧视

Reduce poverty 的相关词伙

- 1. reduce poverty 减少贫穷
- 2. break the cycle of poverty 打破贫穷的恶性循环
- 3. needy people 贫困的人
- 4. those from less well-off backgrounds 没有富裕背景的人
- 5. afford tuition fees 能支付学费
 - 学费 _____ 6. charitable organisations 慈善组织

D 消除年龄歧视

- 7. maintain a basic standard of living 维持基本的生活水平
- 8. die needlessly 不必要的死亡
- 9. people with disabilities 残疾人

10. suffer from poor health 生病

- 11. afford basic necessities 买得起基本生活必需品
- 12. receive vocational training 接受职业培训
- 13. improve job skills 提高工作能力

口语 Part 3 的题目

How do charitable organizations help people?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
直接回答	我认为这些组织可以做两件事	
	第一,提供钱或者医疗救助给需要帮助 的人,这可以帮助那些人维持基本的生	
		toda to wan have a stati man not " Stat

润伏在雅思口语Part 3 和写你中的左黑

结果	费接受能提升工作的技能的培训 这可以帮助他们脱贫	break the cycle of poverty
解释	那些人负担不起学费,所以他们应该免费接受作提升工作估计的公司。	improve job skills
观点 2	第二,我觉得那些组织可以向那些来自 贫困背景的年轻人提供职业培训	vocational training, from less well-off backgrounds
举例	这对没有工作的、无家可归的或残疾的 人来说非常重要,他们可能身体状况很 差或者负担不起基本的生活必需品	suffer from poor health, cover basic needs

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

直接回答: I think these organisations can do two things.

- 观点 1: Firstly, They can give money or provide medical care to those needy people and this can help these people maintain a basic standard of living, and prevent these people from dying needlessly.
- 举例: This is very important for the unemployed, the homeless and those with disabilities, which can suffer from poor health or cannot even have money to cover basic needs.
- 观点 2: Secondly, I believe that these organisations can also provide vocational training for those young people from less well-off backgrounds.
- 解释: These people cannot afford tuition fees, so they should receive free training to improve job ELTST skills.
- 结果: This can help them break the cycle of poverty.

思考观点的角度 2: Health (健康)

健康的角度包括生理和心理的健康。

百搭观点 (健康)

A工作太忙 C玩游戏和看电视太久 E 使用各种电器做家务 导致每天的运动时间很少,对健康不好。 B 学习太忙 D 住在城市,没有运动的设施和空间 F 工业自动化和机械化

Work overtime 的相关词伙

- 1. work unsocial hours 非正常时间上班
- 3. work long hours 长时间工作
- 5. lack of sleep 缺乏睡眠
- 7. suffer from insomnia 失眠
- 9. physical activity 身体锻炼
- 11. health problems 健康问题

- 2. work overtime 加班工作
- 4. high-stress jobs 高压力的工作
- 6. sleep deprivation 缺乏睡眠
- 8. do exercise 运动
- 10. in poor health 身体状况不好

口语 Part 3 的题目

What effects does working overtime have on the lives of employees, especially women? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次; STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	我认为女性要克服一些问题	overcome problems
举例1	过度忙碌,非正常时间上班,缺乏睡眠	work unsocial hours, a lack of sleep
举例 2	没有时间运动	free time for exercise
结果	身体状况不好	health problems
观点 2	女性没有时间照顾家人	look after family
举例	做家务	do domestic work
结果	这些也属于体力活动,对健康有实际的 影响	physical activity, affect their health

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: I think there will be a couple of problems women have to overcome.

举例 1: Firstly, if they have to work unsocial hours, a lack of sleep will become a problem.

- 举例 2: They do not have free time for exercise.
- 结果: As a consequence, they are in poor health. For example, they may have health problems such as obesity.
- 观点 2十举例: Another problem is that they do not have time to look after family, do domestic work, and take care of their children.

结果: These are also physical activity which can affect their health.

我们再练习一道题。

词伏在雅思口语 Part 3 和写作中的应用 \$2{

Lifestyle 的相关词伙

- 1. lead a hectic life 过着忙碌的生活
- 3. live an active life 喜欢运动
- 5. exercise regularly 经常运动
- 7. do sport 做运动 (英式常用)
- 9. access to exercise equipment 有健身设备
- 11. make way for modern buildings 被现代建筑取代
- 2. live a healthy life 过健康的生活
- 4. live an inactive life 不喜欢运动
- 6. play sport 做运动 (美式常用)
- 8. indoor activities 室内活动
- 10. green space 绿地

口语 Part 3 的题目

Question: Do children today enjoy watching sports rather than do sport themselves? why?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次:

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
直接回答	是的	part of the construction of the base of the
原因1	首先,他们的父母树立了一个坏的榜样	set a bad example
举例	他们过着紧张忙碌的生活,不经常锻炼	lead a hectic life
结果	所以他们的孩子从小也没有体育运动的 习惯	from an early age, playing sport, the habit of
原因 2	另一个原因是城市人口过密	overpopulated
举例	为了腾出地方给摩天大楼,绿地、公园、 花园被毁坏了	make way for
结果	父母找不到合适的场所给孩子做运动, 室内活动主导了孩子的业余时间	do sport, spare time

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

直接回答: Yes.

原因 1: First of all, their parents have set a bad example.

举例: They lead a hectic life, do not exercise regularly.

结果: So their children do not have the habit of playing sport from an early age.

原因 2: Another reason is that cities are overpopulated.

举例: Green space, parks, gardens have been destructed to make way for modern buildings.

结果: Parents cannot find the right place for children to do sport. Indoor activities have dominated children's spare time.

B 花园

D 乡村地区

百搭观点 (健康)

A 公园	- C. C. State - Instantin D	
C 绿色的地方	A some showed by	
E海边	although range M	1915

空气更好,让人心情舒爽,空旷的地方也方便运动,从而让我们更加健康。

Greenspaces 的相关词伙

- 1. public gardens 公共花园
- 3. go for a jog 慢跑
- 5. reduce stress 减轻压力
- 7. flowering plants 开花植物
- 9. beautiful landscape 美丽的风景
- 11. take in the scenery 领略风光
- 13. stunning scenery 极好的景色

- 2. do outdoor activities 做户外运动
- 4. feel relaxed 感觉放松
- 6. keep fit 保持身材
- 8. evergreen trees 常青树
- 10. enjoy the scenery 欣赏风景
- 12. admire the scenery 赞美景色

口语 Part 3 的问题

Why do people who live in cities like public gardens?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	城市居民把花园看作可以做户外运动的 地方	places for doing outdoor activities
举例1	他们可能和家人或者朋友散步,享受这 里的风景	808
举例 2	对我来说,这是能让我慢跑的好地方	go for a jog
结果	提供了一个能保持身材和放松的绝佳机 会	
对比	否则,城市生活就非常有压力了	urban life
观点 2	在花园里, 接触开花的植物和常青树能 让你感到放松	be exposed to, flowering plants
结果	它是一个减压的轻松途径	reduce stress
十完美-		

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: I suppose the main reason is that urban dwellers regard gardens as places for doing outdoor activities.



举例 1: They may talk a walk with family or friends and enjoy the scenery there.

举例 2: In my case, this is a wonderful place where I can go for a jog.

结果: It is a great opportunity to keep fit and wind down.

对比: Otherwise, urban life can be very stressful.

观点 2: Another reason is that whenever you are exposed to flowering plants, evergreen trees in public gardens, you will feel relaxed.

结果: It is an easy way to reduce stress.

百搭观点 (健康)

 A 医生的建议
 B 政府的宣传和指引

 C 老师的教导
 D 父母的榜样行为

 E 政府的法律
 F 书籍和杂志里的健康类文章

 都可以让人养成好的生活习惯,包括
 B 多运动

 C 少坐车或自己开车
 D 少抽烟喝酒

Government intervention 的相关词伙

1. government intervention 政府介入

3. launch awareness campaigns 发起宣传活动

5. make laws 制定法律

7. impose a tobacco tax 征收烟草税

9. stay healthy 保持健康

2. government action 政府行为

4. introduce laws 颁布法律

6. tighten regulations on 加紧监管

Scanned by CamScan

8. curb smoking 控制吸烟

10. prevention is more important than the cure 预防比治疗重要

11. fall ill 生病

口语Part3的题目

Question: Do you think doctors should be responsible for teaching people on how to be healthy?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构 思路 词伙		词伙
观点1	是的, 预防比治疗更重要	and the second
解释	建议患者过健康的生活是医生的责任	advise patients to live a healthy life
举例	应该告诉人们有哪些疾病与生活方式有关	lifestyle-related diseases

对比	如果他们不锻炼也不健康饮食,他们会 很容易生病	exercise regularly, healthy eating, fall ill easily
观点 2	政府也能起很大的作用,政府干预有时 候比医生的建议更有用	government intervention
解释	政府可以提供一些健康指南并且举行一 些宣传活动去告知公众如何保持健康	health guidelines, launch awareness campaigns, stay healthy
阐述	政府可以在必要的时候颁布法律改变人 们的生活方式	introduce laws
举例	政府可以颁布烟草税来控制抽烟	curb smoking

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: Yes, prevention is more important than the cure.
- 解释: It is the doctor's responsibility to advise patients to live a healthy life.
- 举例: People should be told that there are many lifestyle-related diseases.
- 对比: For example, if they don't exercise regularly and pay attention to healthy eating, they can fall ill easily.
- 观点 2: Of course, the government also has an important role to play, and government intervention is sometimes more effective than health professionals' advice.
- 解释: They can offer some health guidelines and launch awareness campaigns to tell the public what they do to stay healthy.
- 阐述: If necessary, they can introduce laws to change people's lifestyles.
- 举例: For example, the government can impose a tobacco tax to curb smoking.

思考观点的角度 3: Economy (经济)

在经济方面,我们一般会考虑三个方向:

- 经济是发展还是倒退, 譬如商业活动是否增加了
- ●人们的收入是上升还是下降,人们是否可以负担得起生活的成本
- 人们是否可以求职和就业,还是有失业的风险

百搭观点 (经济)

人们需要

A 很勤奋地工作 C 提高文凭

才可以找到工作,适应竞争,保证有收入。

B 接受培训 D 丰富自己各方面的技能

第2章 词伙在雅思口语Part3和写作中的应用

Job seeking 的相关词伙

- 1. labour market 劳动力市场
- 3. intense competition 激烈的竞争
- 5. find work 找到工作
- 7. steady income 稳定的收入
- 9. cover living expenses 支付生活费
- 11. complete a degree 获得一个学位

- 2. intensely competitive 竞争激烈
- 4. improve job security 提高工作的稳定性
- 6. lose jobs 失业
- 8. increase earnings 增加收入
- 10. undergo training 接受培训
- 12. meet requirements 符合要求

口语 Part 3 的题目

Question: Have people become busy in recent years or they have more free time?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点	人们变得比以前更忙了	
解释	劳动力市场竞争变得更激烈了,失业率 一直在不断上升	labour market, intensely competitive, unemployment rate
结果	很多人不得不非常努力地干活来获得工 作保障	job security
举例	或者他们不得不接受培训去提升他们的 技能,以满足雇主的要求	undergo training, upgrade skills
对比	否则,他们会失去工作,无法支付他们 的生活开销	lose jobs, cover living expenses

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点: I'd say that people have become busier than before.
- 解释: The labour market has become intensely competitive, and the unemployment rate has been rising constantly.
- 结果: Many people have to work very hard to improve job security.
- 举例: Or they have to undergo training to upgrade their skills to meet the requirements of employers.
- 对比: Otherwise, they can lose their jobs and fail to get the money to cover their living expenses.

百搭观点 (经济)

公司需要

A 注意客户的需求,设计有竞争力的产品 B 产品性价比高 C 提供准时快捷贴心的服务,处理客户投诉很快捷

D 有激情、接受过培训、有创造力的员工

F 足够的资金

H 好的管理能力和高效率

才能够赚取利润并获得成功

Scanned by CamScanner

E 好的理财能力,控制好成本

G 好的商业计划

Business 的相关词伙

- 1. competitive advantages 竞争优势
- 3. satisfy the needs 满足需求
- 5. stand out from the crowd 脱颖而出
- 7. run a successful business 经营一个成功的生意
- 8. running cost 运营成本
- 10. make ends meet 收支相抵
- 12. go bust 破产(口语)

- 2. intense competition 激烈的竞争
- 4. serve a niche market 服务小众市场
- 6. set up a company 创立一个公司
- 9. make profits 赚取利润 11. go bankrupt 破产

口语 Part 3 的题目

Question: What factors can affect a company's development? STEP 1:大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路。 思路	词状态的正式。词伙
观点1	产品或者服务要有竞争力	competitive advantages
原因	竞争很激烈	intense competition
结果	你的产品需要满足客户的需要可能还要 找到一个细分市场,才可以脱颖而出	satisfy the needs, serve a niche market, stand out from the crowd
观点 2	需要有一定资金去开公司	set up a company
原因	去支付运营上的开销,直到产品盈利, 商业收支平衡	running cost, make profits, make ends meet
结果	否则, 公司会倒闭	go bankrupt

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: A successful business should focus on its competitive advantages.

- 原因: It is because competition is intense in the market.
- 结果: You should make sure that your products can satisfy the needs of customers and possibly serve a niche market. Your products can thus stand out from the crowd.
- 观点 2: You also need to have adequate capital to set up a company.
- 原因: You should have money to cover the running cost, until your products can make profits and the whole business can make ends meet.
- 结果: Otherwise, the company can go bankrupt.

思考观点的角度 4: society (社会)

在社会方面,我们要考虑三个角度:

A 社会和家庭生活:人们是否注意社会生活,如朋友的聚会、家庭生活等

B 社会价值观:我们是不是还尊重平等、诚实、无私、节约等社会价值

C 生活标准和满意度: 人们是否快乐、是否对生活满意

百搭观点(社会)

A	社交	рхj	站

C视频

B 手机和电话

2. use a mobile phone 使用移动电话

4. text messaging 短信

6. via email 通过电子邮件

8. on the computer 在电脑上

10. online services 在线服务

D 飞机旅行

使人们可以保持和朋友、家人和同事的联系,不管距离多远都可以维持感情。

Telecommunications 的相关词伙

1. telecommunications technology 电信技术

3. mobile devices 移动设备

5. instant messaging 即时消息

7. on the phone 在手机上

9. fax machines 传真机

11. the access to Internet services 接入互联网服务

12. travel by air 乘飞机旅行

13. maintain a lifelong relationship 保持终身的关系

14. forge a strong relationship 形成牢固的合作关系

15. stay in touch with 和……保持联系

口语 Part 3 的题目

How can people maintain the relationship with friends they have had for a long time? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路。此前的	同时,在199 5年,1995年,1995年,1995年,1995年,1995年,1995年,1995年,1995年,1995年,1995年,1995年,1995年,1995年,1995年,1995年,1995年,1995年
观点 1	依靠电讯科技	telecommunications technology
原因	人们现在为了工作生活在不同城市	employment opportunities
举例	发信息写邮件	text messaging
结果	可以保持联系	stay in touch with
观点2	坐飞机去看朋友	visit friends
结果	保持友谊	maintain a lifelong relationship

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: I think the most effective way to achieve this is to make the most of telecommunications

technology.

- 原因: People today live in different cities for employment opportunities.
- 举例: They have little choice but communicate with friends by text messaging or via E-mall.
- 结果: They can stay in touch with each other wherever they are, as long as they have mobile phones and have Internet connections.
- 观点 2: Another method is to visit friends on holiday, as the cost of travelling by air has become more affordable than ever.
- 结果: This can also help maintain a lifelong relationship.

百搭观点(社会)

A做义工

C邻居交朋友

B 社区组织社区活动和比赛 D 多推广社区的文化活动,如音乐表演

有助于促进人和人的交流,大家能相互帮助,关系也会更加密切,更有社区的感觉。

Community 的相关词伙

- 1. charity work 慈善工作
- 3. community cohesion 社区凝聚力
- 5. needy people 有需要的人
- 7. gain support 获得帮助
- 9. part of community 社区的一分子
- 11. a sense of community 社区的感觉
- 13. raise funds 筹款

- 2. charity groups 慈善团体
- 4. give a helping hand 给予帮助
- 6. experience difficult times 经历困难时期
- 8. members of community 社区的成员

Scanned by CamScanner

- 10. bring people together 让人们聚在一起
- 12. musical shows 音乐表演

口语 Part 3 的题目

口语 Part 3 的题目 Do you think everyone should do charity work? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次; STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。			
结构	思路	词伙	
观点1	慈善工作有助于增强社区凝聚力	community cohesion	
原因	帮助有需要的人	needy people	
结果	每个参与的人都觉得自己以后困难的时候,会得到别人的帮助,他们有归属感	experience difficult times, gain support, feel part of community	
观点 2	慈善工作也会让人凝聚在一起	bring people together	
举例	有些慈善团体通过音乐表演筹款,这能 促进人与人之间的交流,帮助他们建立 牢固的关系	charity groups, musical shows, raise funds, develop a strong relationship	

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: I think all people should be involved in charity work because it can contribute to community


第2章 词伏在雅思口语Part3和写作中的应用

cohesion.

原因: Charity work can give a helping hand to needy people.

结果: Participants will feel that if they experience difficult times in the future. They're likely to gain support from other members of community. They'll feel part of community.

观点 2: Charity work can also bring people together.

举例: Some charity groups have chosen to raise funds by musical shows. This can promote communication between people involved and help them develop a strong relationship.

百搭观点(社会)

A 参加体育运动 C 阅读新闻 E 发展一些兴趣和爱好

G上网聊天和使用社交网站

B 关注时尚和服饰 D 看体育比赛 F 参加聚会 H 用手机 APP 交友

可以增加和朋友聊天的话题,丰富了社会活动,能认识更多朋友。

Social activities 的相关词伙

1. keep fit 保持身材	2. lead a healthy life 过健康的生活
3. social activity 社会活动	4. gather together 聚在一起
5. make new friends 结交新朋友	6. go out for a meal 外出就餐
7. eat out 外出就餐	8. have a coffee 喝咖啡
9. talking points 话题	10. sports fans 体育迷
11. watch soccer games 看足球比赛	12. live events 直播赛事

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Why do you think some people are so enthusiastic about sport?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	我认为人们做运动是为了保持身材和过健 康的生活。但是运动也是一种社会活动	keep fit, a social activity
结果1	例如人们在一起打篮球、踢足球和打板球	play basketball, soccer and cricket
结果 2	他们会结交新朋友。比赛之后,他们可能 一起外出吃饭或者喝咖啡	make new friends, go out for a meal, have a coffee
观点 2	另外,这些体育迷可以谈论体育明星。这 些都是聊天话题	talking points
举例	他们可能一起看足球比赛或直播赛事	watch soccer games, live events
结果	这些是他们社会生活的一部分	part of their social life

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

现点 1: I suppose that people play sport in order to keep fit and lead a healthy life. But sport can be a social activity as well.

结果 1: For example, people gather to gether to play basketball, soccer and cricket.

结果 2: They make new friends. After games, they may go out for a meal together or have a coffee.

观点 2: In addition to this, sports fans can talk about sports personalities. These are talking points.

举例: They may watch soccer games together and some live events.

结果: These can be part of their social life.

百搭观点 (社会)

扩大朋友圈,可以

A 获得信息 C 获得金钱的支持

E 和朋友一起消磨时间、解压

B 获得朋友的建议 D 获得工作或者生意的机会

Friends 的相关词伙

1. circle of friends 朋友圈

2. make good friends 成为好朋友

- 3. build up a network of contacts 建立关系网
- 4. form a good relationship 形成良好的关系
- 5. develop a lifelong friendship 发展一段终生的友谊
- 6. a lasting friendship 持续的友谊
- 7. peer pressure 同辈的压力
- 9. socialise with neighbours 与邻居交往
- 8. hang out with friends 与朋友出去玩

10. close friends 亲密的朋友

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do parents in your country teach their children how to make friends?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点 1	中国的父母非常关注孩子和谁做朋友, 他们认为朋友圈很重要	circle of friends
原因	中国社会竞争很厉害	highly competitive
结果	父母希望孩子交上好的朋友,甚至从小 就发展关系网	make good friends, build up a network of contacts
观点 2	父母也不放心小孩的交友选择,特别是 异性	friends of the opposite sex
原因	他们担心同龄人的影响	peer pressure
结果	他们希望小孩和表现好的小孩建立好的 关系	form a good relationship





大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: Yes, parents in China want to keep an eye on what friends their children make. They think the circle of friends is very important.
- 原因: I suppose it is because the country is highly competitive.
- 结果: Parents want their children to make good friends and even build up a network of contacts from a young age.
- 观点 2: Parents are also not very confident in the choices their children make, especially when their children hang out with friends of the opposite sex.
- 原因: They are worried about peer pressure.
- 结果: They want their children to form a good relationship with those well-behaved children.

百搭观点 (社会)

人们

A购买昂贵的家具

- C名牌衣服
- E去海外旅游

B 复杂的电子产品 D 昂贵的汽车 F 学外语

会觉得自己有面子,觉得能在社会上有地位,也就更加开心和满足。

Materialistic world 的相关词伙

- 1. material possessions 物质财产
- 2. live in a materialistic world 生活在物质的社会
- 3. up-to-date equipment 时尚设备
- 4. hi-tech products 高科技产品
- 5. purchase the advanced model 买最先进的版本
- 6. status symbol 身份的象征

7. the middle class 中产阶级

- 8. buy more than they need 买的东西多过自己需要的
- 9. in a consumer culture 消费社会
- 10. improve self-esteem 提升自信

Scanned by CamScanne

- 11. find contentment 开心和满足 12. behind the times 过时
- 13. out of touch with the world 与世隔绝

口语 Part 3 的题目

Why do some people enjoy buying hi-tech products?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

4++6	思路	词伙
结构	很多人对高科技产品感兴趣,包括最新的	hi-tech products, up-to-date equipment,
原因1	产品、因为这些产品可以提高他们的自尊心	improve self-esteem
	我们生活在一种消费文化里,广告商们 劝说我们买一些实际上不需要的东西	a consumer culture

举例	很多消费者倾向于购买最先进的手机	the most advanced model of
结果1	他们喜欢炫耀这些产品,因为他们想让 别人觉得他们很时尚	show off, be seen as
结果 2	他们可以通过买这些产品获得满足感	find contentment
对比	如果不买,他们会觉得自己落伍了	behind the times

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 原因 1: I suppose that many people are interested in hi-tech products, including up-to-date equipment because these products can improve their self-esteem.
- 原因 2: We live in a consumer culture, where we are persuaded by advertisers to buy something we don't actually need.
- 举例: For example, many consumers tend to purchase the most advanced model of mobile phones.
- 结果 1: They would love to show off these products because they want to be seen as fashionable.
- 结果 2: They can find contentment in buying these products.
- 对比: Otherwise, they may feel that they are behind the times.

思考观点的角度 5: Technology (科技)

科技有好有坏。一方面提高了效率,增加了产量。另外一方面让人变懒变笨。 因为我们之前很详细地说过各种科技变化对我们生活的影响了,所以这个部分我们不再赘述。

百搭观点 (科技)

A坐飞机出行 C坐地铁 B 开车上下班 D 使用 APP 叫车

让人们出行更加方便,提高了效率。

Transportation 的相关词伙

- 1. drive cars 开车
- 3. travel by air 坐飞机
- 5. private car use 私家车的使用
- 7. ways to get around 出行的方式
- 9. get to and from work 上下班
- 11. travel a long distance 走很长的路程
- 13. travel to the central office 去中心办公区

- 2. travel by car 开车旅行
- 4. travel by tube 坐地铁
- 6. means/modes of travel 旅行方式
- 8. use public transport 使用公共交通工具
- 10. daily commuters 上班族
- 12. suburban commuters 郊区的上班族

口语 Part 3 题目

Why do you think many people have chosen to drive cars, rather than travel by bus?



STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2:然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	27 M
观点	开私家车比乘坐公共交通工具更方便、 更快捷	词伙 drive private cars, use public transport
举例	郊区上班族不得不长途跋涉去上班,一些 居民区没有公交站或其他公共交通方式 如果他们有私家车,就可以节省通勤时间	commuting time
结果	对上班的人来说很重要	working people

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点: I think the primary reason is that driving private cars is more convenient and faster than using public transport.
- 举例: For example, suburban commuters have to travel a long distance to work, and some residential areas may not have bus stations or any access to public transport. If they have a private car, it can save daily commuting time.
- 结果: This is important for working people.

思考观点的角度 6: Law (法律)

在法律方面,雅思主要涉及的话题是社会的法律,还有就是社会规范和社会公德(属于前面第 四类话题:文化和价值观)。

百搭观点(法律)

C 法律不够严厉 E 人们自私和贪婪

G不同文化种族的人有矛盾

A贫穷

B 缺乏教育 D 政府执法不严, 警察人手不够 F 对政府政策不满

导致犯罪行为增加。

Laws 的相关词伙

- 1. commit crimes 违法
- 3. break the law 触犯法律
- 5. obey laws 遵守法律
- 7. face any punishment 面对惩罚
- 9. severe consequences 严重的后果
- 11. juvenile delinquency 青少年犯罪
- 13. petty crimes 轻微的犯罪

- 2. make fast money 快速赚钱
- 4. violate laws 违反法律
- 6. comply with laws 遵守法律
- 8. a prison sentence 监禁
- 10. youth crimes 青少年犯罪
- 12. young offenders 年轻的罪犯
- 14. serious crimes 严重的犯罪

口语 Part 3 的题目

Why do you think some people break the law?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	主要原因是很多人缺钱	lack money
解释	他们没有工作,所以他们没有钱来满足 基本需求并养家糊口	cover basic needs, raise a family
结果	他们通过做违法的事来快速赚钱	commit crimes, make fast money
观点 2	另一个原因是他们受教育程度低	poorly educated
举例	他们不明白触犯法律的严重后果	break the law, severe consequences
结果	有时他们违反法律仅仅是因为他们觉得很 刺激,而且不知道要面临惩罚,例如监禁	violate laws, face any punishment, a prison sentence

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: I think the main reason is that many people lack money.

解释: They do not have jobs, so they do not have money to cover basic needs and raise family.

结果: They commit crimes to make fast money.

观点 2: Another reason is that they may be poorly educated.

- 举例: They do not realise the severe consequences of breaking the law.
- 结果: Sometimes they violate laws simply because they think it is exciting and they don't know they have to face any punishment such as a prison sentence.

百搭观点(法律)

A 在公共场合遵守秩序 C 在公共场合不抽烟 E 开会和赴约要准时 G 诚实 I 遵守餐桌礼仪 B 使用礼貌语言 D 在公共场合遵守手机使用的社会规则 F 遵守穿衣的原则 H 平时尽量不要制造噪声

属于社会规范和标准,体现人们在意别人、体贴别人。

Social norms 的相关词伙

- 1. conform to social norms 遵守社会规范
- 3. show good manners 有礼貌
- 5. complete work on time 准时完成工作
- 7. handle enquires politely 礼貌地处理问题
- 9. good work ethic 好的职业道德
- 10. build good working relationships 建立好的工作关系
- 11. a sense of responsibility 责任感

- 2. follow social rules 遵守社会规则
- 4. show respect to others 尊重他人
- 6. arrive punctually 准时到
- 8. late for work 上班迟到

口语 Part 3 的题目

Is it important to be punctual in the industrialised world? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2:然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
立场	是的,现代社会非常欣赏守时。	in modern societies
观点 1	准时会影响工作表现	workplace performance
原因	你可以准时完成工作	complete work on time
举例	你可以及时解决顾客的问题	customers' enquiries
结果	这可以提升客户满意度	customer satisfaction
对比	迟到会影响效率	
观点 2	准时有助于建立好的工作关系	build good working relationships
原因	别人会觉得你很敬业,很有责任感	good work ethic, a sense of responsibility
结果	他们会更加愿意和你合作	

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

立场: Yes, punctuality is always appreciated in modern societies.

观点 1: It can have a direct impact on your workplace performance.

原因: If you go to work on time every day, you are very likely to complete your work on time.

举例: For instance, you can handle customers' enquiries more efficiently.

结果: This can increase the level of customer satisfaction.

对比: In contrast, lateness can affect productivity and put you or your company at a disadvantage.

观点 2: Punctuality can also help you build good working relationships.

原因: Other people will see you as a person who has a good work ethic. They believe that you have a sense of responsibility.

结果: They are more willing to work with you. This can be important to your career success.

思考观点的角度 7: Environment (环境保护)

百搭观点(环境)

A政府的宣传 C增加环保宣传 E 投资环保技术 有助于提升人们和企业的环保意识。 B 提供设施 D 进行法律制裁 F 补助使用环保技术的个人和公司

Environmental protection 的相关词伙

in the second

- 1. go green 环保
- 3. environmental protection 环境保护
- 5. live a sustainable life 过环保的生活
- 7. launch massive campaigns 开始大规模的宣传活动
- 8. environmental awareness 环境意识
- 9. educate the public about 给大众提供……方面的教育
- 10. impose heavy fines 大额罚款
- 12. rubbish bins 垃圾箱
- 14. energy conservation 节能

- 2. environmentally friendly 环保的
- 4. environmental benefits 环境效益
- 6. environmental impacts 环境的影响

13. household waste/rubbish 家庭垃圾

11. recycle waste 回收垃圾

口语 Part 3 的题目

In your country, is recycling considered to be important?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点	不,我不这样认为。在中国,回收垃圾 还没有得到人们的重视	recycle waste, attached with importance
举例	我们没有很多垃圾桶帮助大家分类垃圾, 让人们将可回收的东西放到合适的垃圾 桶里	categorise waste, recyclable items
结果	金属、纸和瓶子不能被有效地循环利用	reused effectively
转折	政府发起大规模的宣传运动,增强市民 的环保意识,我们可以做得比现在更好	launch some massive campaigns, environmental awareness
原因	我们明白,垃圾能对环境造成危害,我 们会更环保	cause damage to the environment, go green

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点: No, I don't think so. Recycling waste has not yet been attached with importance in China.

- 举例: As you may have noticed, we do not have many rubbish bins to help people to categorise waste and put recyclable items in the right bins.
- 结果: As a consequence, metals, paper and bottles cannot be reused effectively.
- 转折: If the government launched some massive campaigns to raise citizens' environmental awareness, we could have done much better than now.
- 原因: We understand that waste can cause damage to the environment. We are more likely to go green.



T	11-11	L		1201
	搭观	ri (+4	141)
		111		32/

A汽车数量的增加

C电能的消耗

B 各种电器的使用

D 不注意节约和回收

E 将机器用于农业和工业

S. 6 3. . . .

都会让我们更加依赖化石资源,它们会增加温室气体排放,污染环境,危害动植物和人的 健康

Car emissions 的相关词伙

1. curb car use 限制车辆的使用

2. car emissions 汽车尾气

- 3. create exhaust fumes 产生废气
- 4. dangerous to our health 对我们的健康产生危害

- and a f

- 5. cause air pollution 引起空气污染
- 7. suffer from poor health 忍受身体不适
- 9. mitigate problems 缓解问题
- 11. increase the health cost 增加医疗费用
- 13. climate change 气候变化

- 6. tackle pollution 解决污染问题
- 8. poor air quality 空气质量差
- 10. a bad harvest in agriculture 农业收成不好

Scanned by CamScanne

12. global warming 全球变暖

口语Part 3 的题目

Do you think that governments should control the number of private cars that are on the road?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点	是的,很有必要去限制车辆的使用	curb car use
原因1	因为汽车能产生废气,引起空气污染, 这对我们的健康是有危害的	create exhaust fumes
结果	城市雾霾会越来越严重,很多人因为差 的空气忍受着健康问题,如果政府限制 私家车使用,这个问题可以得到缓解	increasingly smoggy, suffer from poor health poor air quality, be mitigated
原因 2	汽车尾气排放也是全球变暖和气候变化 的一个主要原因	car emissions, global warming, climate change, a primary cause
结果	气候变化对经济有负面影响,因为这会 导致农业收成不好,也增加了健康成本	have a negative effect on, a bad harvest, health cost

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点: Yes, I agree that it is necessary to curb car use.

- 原因 1: It is because cars can create exhaust funces, which is congerous to our neuron.
- 结果: Cities will become increasingly smoggy.

Many people today have suffered from poor health because of poor air quality.

This problem can be mitigated if the government curbs private car use.

原因 2: Car emissions are also a primary cause of global warming and climate change.

结果: Climate change can have a negative effect on the economy because it can lead to a bad harvest in agriculture and also increase the health cost.

百搭观点(环境)

- A 旅游业发展
- 导致人口增加,严重影响了环境,包括
- A 垃圾增加

B 自然风景被破坏

2. environmental issues 环境问题

6. awash with rubbish 充满了垃圾

8. destroy wetlands 破坏湿地

B 城市发展

C 汽车数量的增加引起的空气污染和噪声污染

Environmental problems 的相关词伙

- 1. environmental problems 环境问题
- 3. environmental destruction 环境的破坏
- 4. cause damage to the environment 对环境造成破坏
- 5. drop litter 扔垃圾
- 7. clear forest 清理森林
- 9. damage the beautiful landscape 破坏美好的风景

口语Part3的题目

What are the problems caused by tourism to some communities?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
直接回答	旅游业繁荣带来两个问题	tourism boom
观点1	环境问题	environmental problems
举例	很多游客意识不到他们对环境的责任, 乱扔垃圾	environmental responsibilities, drop litter
结果	旅游景点充斥着垃圾	tourist destinations, awash with rubbish
观点 2	社区建设了很多设施,例如酒店、餐厅、 度假村来迎合游客的需求	construct facilities, cater for the needs of travellers
结果	森林被砍伐, 风景被破坏	clear forests



大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

直接回答: There are two problems which arise from a tourism boom.

观点 1: The first issue is that it may cause some environmental problems.

- 举例: Many travellers are not conscious of their environmental responsibilities, so they drop litter.
- 结果: Many tourist destinations are awash with rubbish, which can harm wildlife and natural flora.
- 观点 2: Another problem is that some communities have constructed more facilities such as hotels, restaurants, holiday resorts, to cater for the needs of travellers.

结果: This means that forest has been cleared and the beautiful landscape has been damaged.

2.5.2 写作和口语常考话题——教育类

教育类话题主要是从我们中国教育系统中比较提倡的德、智、体、美、劳五个角度去讨论。下 面细讲。

德,包括:道德、品质和行为。道德主要是指是否能分辨对错和遵守行为规范,品质指人成功的一些素质,包括勤奋、坚韧不拔等。另外就是学生是否守规矩、懂礼貌。

智,包括:智力和学习技能的发展;考试和学习成绩;使用知识进行创新。

体,包括:身体发育和身体健康。这一角度和非教育类的 health 差不多。

美,包括:审美能力和业余爱好。主要涉及学生非学术能力和活动能力。这一角度和政府类题目下面的文化活动差不多,这里就不赘述。

劳,包括:教育是否能够全方面提高学生的能力,包括交流能力和团队工作能力。

另外还要考虑到一个角度:小孩对学习的热情和动力。

思考观点的角度 1: 道德、品质和行为

- Qualities 的相关词伙
- 1. the education system 教育系统
- 3. higher education 高等教育
- 4. receive a university education 接受大学教育
- 5. receive training 接受培训
- 7. a sense of responsibility 责任感
- 9. productive members of society 对社会有贡献的人
- 10. build character 塑造个人品质
- 12. in difficult situations 在恶劣的环境下
- 14. show perseverance 坚韧不拔

- 2. the school system 学校系统
- 6. moral principles 道德准则
- 8. instill virtues into 向……灌输美德
- 11. develop qualities 培养素质
- 13. show determination to win 必胜的决心
- 口语 Part 3 的题目

What are advantages of the education system in your country? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次; STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点	中国教育体制的一个主要优势是关注学 生的素质发展	qualities of students
解释	我们的课程设置包含一些体现道德观和 价值观的课程,老师专注于灌输美德给 下一代	moral principles and values, focus on, instill virtues into
举例1	教育学生要努力学习,即使考试成绩没 那么好	TEIRI
举例 2	大学甚至要求学生接受军训来培养人格、 发展素质能力	receive training in the military facilities, build character, develop qualities
结果	相信学生可以通过这种方式学到在困境 中坚持不懈的精神	in difficult situations, the value of perseverance

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点: I think one major advantage of the school system in China is it pays attention to the qualities of students.
- 解释: Our curriculum contains some lessons about moral principles and values. Teachers have focused on instilling virtues into the next generation,
- 举例 1: for example, teaching children to study hard, even though they do not perform well in exams.
- 举例 2: Our universities can even require students to receive training in the military facilities to build character and develop some positive qualities.
- 结果: We believe that students in this way can learn the value of perseverance in difficult situations.



父母和老师可以通过	NAME - REALING TRANSPORTED AND
A 规则	
C 减少一些福利 (如看电视和打游戏)	D自身的榜样
E 书上的例子	F 奖励

Discipline 的相关词伙

- 1. do some activities 做一些活动
- 3. from an early age 从幼年开始
- 5. start school 开始上学
- 7. parenting styles 父母管教的方式
- 9. impose sanctions on 施加惩罚
- 10. impart a clear code of conduct 传授明确的行为规范
- 11. act as acceptable members of society 成为社会的好公民
- 12. good manners 有礼貌

口语 Part 3 的题目

In your country, how do parents teach children different things at home?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路。 思路	词伙
观点 1	一起做一些活动,帮助孩子从小培养好 习惯	do some activities, develop some positive habits from an early age
举例	阅读	reading books
结果	在小孩上学前,提高小孩的读写能力	improve literacy, children start school
观点2	管教	maintain discipline
解释	如果小孩有行为问题,父母要惩罚孩子	behavioural problems
结果	这可以很好地向孩子灌输行为规则,告 诉孩子如何成为好公民,教他们有礼貌	impart a clear code of conduct, good manners

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: Normally, parents can do some activities together with their children, and this can help children develop some positive habits from an early age.
- 举例: For example, parents can read books for their children such as stories before the bedtime.
- 结果: This can help improve literacy even before children start school.

2. develop positive habits 培养良好的习惯

- 4. improve literacy 提高文学素养
- 6. maintain discipline 维持纪律
- 8. behavioural problems 行为问题

- 观点 2: Maintaining discipline is also important.
- 解释: If children have behavioural problems, parents should possibly impose some sanctions on them.
- 结果: This can help impart a clear code of conduct to children and teach them how to act as acceptable members of society and how to show good manners.

我们再看看关于校规的一些词伙。

Rules 的相关词伙

- 1. obey rules 遵守规则
- 3. break/violate rules 破坏规则
- 5. ground rules 基本的规则
- 7. break school rules 破坏校规
- 9. adhere to cultural norms 遵守文化规范
- 11. develop positive habits 形成好的习惯

- 2. comply with rules 遵守规则
- 4. establish/set rules 建立规则
- 6. follow golden rules 遵守黄金准则
- 8. violate norms 不遵守社会规范
- 10. show good behaviour 讲礼貌
- 12. company regulations 公司的规定

口语 Part 3 的练习

Do you think it is important to obey rules? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次; STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	遵守校规,为成年生活做准备	follow school rules, prepare for adulthood
解释	培养学生好的行为习惯有利于他们成年 后的人生	good behaviour, develop positive habits, come of age
举例	穿校服,以后工作也会习惯穿着正式, 还有遵守其他公司的规定	wear uniform, dress formally
观点 2	遵守规则让小孩成为一个好公民,因为 他们要遵纪守法	obey rules, an acceptable member of society, comply with laws
举例	禁止说脏话 / 作弊	use bad language, forbid cheating
结果	如果没有规则去规范孩子的行为,坏的 行为会变成暴力,而小孩成年后会通过 欺骗获得钱	regulate behaviour, bad behaviour, enter adulthood

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: I think if we require children to follow school rules, it can prepare children for adulthood.

- 解释: Actually these school rules can help children understand what constitutes good behaviour, and also help them develop positive habits, which can benefit them when they come of age.
- 举例: For instance, if they are required to wear uniform and have got used to that, possibly in the

Scanned by CamScanner

石白 常愿能证于不一张浇大



future, when they work for companies, they will also be comfortable with dressing formally in the company and also follow other company policies.

- 观点 2: Obeying rules is also a part of the requirement of being an acceptable member of society, because in society, you have to obey rules and comply with laws.
- 举例: For instance, schools usually forbid children to use bad language and forbid cheating.
- 结果: If there is no rule to regulate children's behaviour, bad behaviour can evolve into violence and frauds when they enter adulthood.

百搭观点(道德)

除了家长和老师之外

A 名人 C 身边的小伙伴 <mark>E 社</mark>区

B 电影和电视里的角色 D 邻居和亲戚

都会影响小孩的想法和行为,小孩会模仿他人的行为,因为觉得这些行为是好的或是值得推崇的。

Celebrities 的相关词伙

- 1. the younger generation 年青一代
- 3. sports stars 体育明星
- 5. develop skills 培养技能
- 7. become world famous 变得世界闻名
- 9. role models 楷模
- 11. demonstrate determination 表现出决心
- 13. achieve success 获得成功

- 2. famous sportspeople 著名运动员
- 4. inspire the next generation 激励下一代
- 6. develop talents 发展天赋
- 8. emulate idols 模仿偶像
- 10. a good influence 积极的影响
- 12. encounter difficulties 遇到问题

口语 Part 3 的题目

Do you think famous people have a strong influence on young people?

- STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;
- STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
支持的观点	有影响	and the second second second second
解释	名人的成功经历能激励年轻人	career success
举例	体育明星成功靠努力提高自己	sports stars, apply themselves to develop skills and abilities
结果」	很多小孩也会模仿偶像,遇到困难的时 候展现出决心	emulate idols, encounter difficulties, demonstrate determination

家北手把手教你雅思词伏

Edited by Foxit PDF Editor Copyright (c) by Foxit Corporation, 2003 - 2010 For Evaluation Only.

结果 2	最后也会成功	the state of the state of the state of
相反的观点	有些名人可能会追求奢侈的生活方式	lead a lavish life
举例	他们会被药物滥用和其他问题毁了	misuse of drugs
结果	他们给年轻人树立的是错误的榜样	set bad examples

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

支持的观点: Yes, celebrities can be an influence on the younger generation.

- 解释: These famous people's career success can inspire young people
- 举例: For example, many sports stars have applied themselves to develop skills and abilities until they become world famous.
- 结果 1: Many children may try to emulate these idols. They demonstrate determination when they encounter difficulties.

结果 2: They could achieve success themselves.

相反的观点: On the other hand, some celebrities may lead a lavish life.

- 举例: They are destroyed by problems such as the misuse of drugs and gamboling.
- 结果: They've basically set bad examples for young people.

思考观点的角度 2:智力

百搭观点(智力)

A 上不同的课程

C 和不同阶层的人交流

D 通过各种渠道增加知识和见闻

B 接触不同的文化

人可以更加有创造力,体现在

A 可以将不同学科的知识很好地利用起来,找到新的解决方法

B 能从各个角度想问题

Creativity 的相关词伙

1. attend courses 上课

- 2. improve job skills 提高工作能力
- 3. apply skills to work 将技能用于工作
- 5. come up with creative ideas 想出有创意的点子
- 6. tackle problems creatively 有创造性地解决问题
- 7. unconventional measures 非常规手段
- 9. use imagination 运用想象力

- 4. increase productivity 增加产出
- 8. achieve creative potential 发挥创造潜能
- 10. have a good grasp of advanced technology 很好地掌握先进科技
- 11. foster innovation 促进创新
- 13. make profits 创造利润

12. stifle creativity 扼杀创造力

口语 Part 3 的题目

Do you think it is good for a company to send their employees for further education? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次; STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点	这对一个公司非常重要	
解释 1	员工参加这些课程可以提升工作技能, 并把这些技能应用到工作中。可以帮助 公司提高生产力	attend courses, job skills, apply to, increase productivity
解释 2	受过良好教育的员工更有可能提出有创 意的想法,因为他们熟练掌握先进技术, 可以用不同学科知识处理问题	come up with, have a good grasp of, tackle problems
举例	他们懂得如何设计手机软件去提升公司的产品和服务	design mobile phone apps
结果	员工可以实现他们的创意潜能,公司也 可以获得更多利润	achieve their creative potential, make more profits

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点: Yes, I believe that this is quite important for a company.

- 解释 1: It is because employees who attend some courses can improve job skills and apply these skills to their work. This can help company to increase productivity.
- 解释 2: Another benefit is that well-educated employees are more likely to **come up with some creative ideas** because they **have a good grasp of advanced technology** and they **can tackle problems** with knowledge **from different disciplines**.
- 举例: For example, they may understand how to design mobile phone apps to promote the company's products and services.
- 结果: Employees can achieve their creative potential and companies can make more profits.

```
百搭观点 (智力)
```

通过

A 阅读书籍,包括电子书 C 看教育类的电视节目和电影 E 和朋友、父母、老师交流 G 通过手机看信息

人们可以不断增加知识。

B 看新闻 D 看网络教育视频 F 旅游

Knowledge 的相关词伙

- 1. read books 读书
 - 3. knowledge-based economy 知识型经济
 - 5. increase knowledge 增长知识
 - 6. a vital source of knowledge 一个重要的知识来源
 - 7. digital books 数字图书
 - 9. broaden minds 开阔思路
 - 10. keep up to date with what is happening 了解最新发生的事情
 - 11. keep well-informed about 对……保持消息灵通

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do Chinese people enjoy reading?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	取决于如何定义阅读	
解释	提到读书,人们今天倾向于关注那些有 利于自己事业发展的书籍	career advancement
举例	例如读有关电脑技能、软技能或者和职 业相关技能的书籍	computer skills, soft skills, skills related to occupations
对比	在知识型经济下,如果他们不每天获取 知识,他们很难生存	knowledge-based economy, acquire knowledge
观点 2	另一方面,很多人也喜欢通过其他方式 获得知识,这些也是重要的知识来源	vital sources of knowledge
举例	很多人上网阅读文章	read articles on the Internet
结果	通过网上新闻和电子书籍,他们可以及 时了解整个世界的动态	online news, digital books, keep up to date with
拓展	他们希望了解事情	well-informed

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: It depends on how you define reading.

- 解释: When it comes to reading books, people in my country today tend to focus on books which can benefit their career advancement.
- 举例: They may read books about computer skills, soft skills and also skills related to their occupations.
- 对比: China has been interested in developing a knowledge-based economy, so many people know they cannot survive if they did not acquire knowledge every day.



4. acquire knowledge 获得知识

8. broaden horizons 开阔眼界





- 观点 2: On the other hand, of course, people also gain knowledge in other ways, there are many other vital sources of knowledge.
- 举例: For example, they read articles on the Internet.
- 结果: By reading online news and digital books, they can keep up to date with what is happening throughout the world.
- 拓展: They are keen to become well-informed about everything.

思考观点的角度 3: 各方面的能力

百搭观点(实践能力)

A玩游戏

C和邻居交往

B 参加团队活动和团体运动项目 D 参加社区活动

E参加俱乐部和兴趣小组的活动

需要小孩和别人交流, 倾听别人, 从而提高交流能力。

Skills 的相关词伙

- 1. educational games 教育游戏
- 3. set rules 设定规则
- 5. good listening skills 良好的倾听技巧
- 7. communication skills 交流能力
- 9. leadership skills 领导能力
- 11. life skills 生活技能
- 13. young players 年轻球员

2. outdoor games 户外运动
 4. express ideas 表达观点
 6. improve soft skills 改善软技能
 8. interpersonal skills 人际技能
 10. physical skills 运动能力
 12. basic skills 基本技能

口语 Part 3 的题目

Should children only play games that teach them something?

- STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;
- STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点	其他游戏也是有用的	
举例1	室外活动教会孩子沟通的能力	outdoor games
结果1	小孩可以讨论如何设计规则,如何表达 自己的看法,如何倾听别人	set rules, express ideas, show good listening skills
结果 2	提高交流能力	improve communication skills
举例 2	有些电脑游戏可以帮助小孩提高领导力, 因为小孩需要懂得怎么去领导一个队伍 取得胜利	leadership skills, lead a team

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说:

观点: I believe that other games can also be helpful, and children should not play educational games only.

- 举例 1: For example, some **outdoor games** may give children opportunities to communicate with others and children will understand how important communication can be **from a young age**.
- 结果 1: In these games, they will talk about how to set rules. They will also have to express their deas. And sometimes they need to show good listening skills.
- 结果 2: This can improve communication skills.
- 举例 2: Some video games can help young players to develop leadership skills because they need to learn how to lead a team to win a game.

B合作学习

D 参加乐队和合唱团

百搭观点(实践能力)

A团队运动项目

C义工

E 玩一些团队游戏

可以提高小孩的团队合作能力。

Teamwork 的相关词伙

- 1. work collaboratively 一起工作
- 3. raising money for charity 为慈善机构筹款
- 5. shorten time 减少时间
- 7. complete a project 完成项目
- 8. embark on team project 开始一个团队项目
- 9. uncover benefits 发现 (别人的) 贡献
- 10. make decisions as a group 团队一起做决定

口语 Part 3 的题目

Do you think schools should promote group activities?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	孩子可以从团体活动中获益	group activities
解释	他们可以知道如何和其他人合作去实现 共同的目标	work collaboratively with others, achieve shared targets
举例	他们可以和同龄人一起密切工作去为慈 善团体筹钱	work closely together with their peers, raise money for charity
结果	他们可以明白团队合作不仅节省时间, 还比独自工作效率更高	collaborative teamwork, save time

- 2. work closely with 和……密切合作
- 4. collaborative teamwork 团队合作
- 6. divide the effort 分担任务





1	观点2	他们会学会尊重他人	Copyright (c) by Foxit Corporation, For Evaluation Only.	2003 - 2010
	举例	当进行团队运动时,孩子们可以发现其 他人的优点	Contraction only.	
	结果	所以无论何时当他们从事一个团队项目 时,他们会试着欣赏每个参与者的努力	project, appreciate the	
	拓展	他们会学会作为一个整体去做决定,而 不是将自己的观点强加给他人	effort of every participant impose their opinions on others.	

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

观点 1: Yes, I strongly believe that children can benefit from group activities.

解释: First of all, they can learn how to work collaboratively with others to achieve shared targets.

举例: For example, they may work closely together with their peers to raise money for charity.

结果: They can see how collaborative teamwork can save time and achieve more than they can do when they work alone.

观点 2: Secondly, they will learn to respect others.

举例: For example, when playing team sports, children can uncover strengths and talents of other members.

结果: So whenever they embark on a team project, they would try to appreciate the effort of every participant.

拓展: They will learn to make decisions as a group, rather than impose their opinions on others.

百搭观点 (全面发展能力)

读大学能够提高年轻人的

A 领导力 B 组织能力(包括管理、实践和分配的能力) D 搜集信息的能力 F 使用电脑的能力 H 实际工作能力的能力 J 控制情绪的能力

C 解决问题的能力 E 写作能力 G 思辨能力和分析能力 I 团队合作能力和交流能力,包括演讲能力

有时候,作文会考查"人成功的因素",也可以用这个百搭观点。

Academic skills 的相关词伙

- 1. research skills 研究能力
- 3. analytical skills 分析能力
- 5. search the web for information 上网找资料

7. do research 做调查

- 9. computer literacy 电脑能力
- 11. practical skills 实际工作的能力

- 2. academic skills 学术能力
- 4. problem-solving skills 解决问题的能力
- 6. gather information 收集信息
- 8. leadership skills 领导能力
- 10. critical thinking skills 思辨能力
- 12. organisational skills 组织能力

口语 Part 3 练习题目

 Are you good at solving problems?

 STEP 1:

 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
直接回答	取决于碰到什么问题	encounter problems
观点1	如果是上网找资料,对我来说很简单	searching the web
原因	网上有很多强大的搜索引擎,我可以通过 网络搜索收集信息	search engines
观点 2	另一方面,我可能不能够解决一些实际问 题,例如如何组织一场大型会议	practical problems
原因	因为我没有很多实际经验	much practical experience
对比 (虚拟语气)	如果我在大公司工作很多年,我可能会拥有 组织能力,能够更容易地处理那些问题	organizational skills

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

直接回答: Well, it depends on what problems I will encounter.

观点 1: If you are talking about searching the web for information, it is quite easy for me.

原因: There are many powerful search engines online. I can gather information by doing research online.

- 观点 2: On the other hand, I might not be able to handle some practical problems, such as how to organise a large meeting.
- 原因: It is because I do not have much practical experience.
- 对比: (虚拟语气) If I had worked for a large company for many years, I could have developed organisational skills and dealt with these problems more easily.

雅思作文相关真题

Some people think that the interview is an unreliable way for a company to recruit new staff, and there are better selection methods. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (考试日期: 20151203)

£122

思考观点的角度 4: 学习兴趣

百搭观点(学习兴趣)

- A就业前景
- C 课程是否能提升实际工作能力
- E 老师是否注意和学生的互动
- 决定了某些学生对专业、学业的兴趣。

Talent 的相关词伙

- 1. specialise in a subject 专注一个学科
- 3. career prospects 职业前景
- 5. career opportunities 工作机会
- 7. bright students 聪明的学生
- 9. a natural talent in 在……方面天生的才能
- 11. do calculations 做计算
- 13. put...in an advantageous position 把……放在有利位置
- 14. a tedious job 一个乏味的工作

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you like your major? Why?

STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
直接回答	是的,学习经济学感觉很好。这是我想 研究的专业	
观点1	中国拥有强大的经济,我相信如果学习 经济学,我会有一个好的就业前景	a good career prospect
结果	我想在银行或金融机构工作,这些地方 提供很多高薪的职位	financial institutions, well-paid jobs
观点 2	另一个原因是我认为我在数学方面有天赋	natural talent in
	学习经济学需要我每天做大量的计算	do calculation
原因结果	帮助我提升专业才能,让我处于有利的位置	build expertise, put me in an advantageous position
对比	位且 很多人觉得这是一份无趣的工作,但是 我喜欢	tedious job

B 专业是否符合自己的天赋 D 老师上课的方式是否有趣

2. study a subject 学习一门科目

6. develop a talent 发展特长

4. well-paid jobs 待遇优厚的工作

8. academically gifted 学习上有天赋

10. mathematical talents 数学才能

12. build expertise 建立专业知识

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

直接回答: Yes, it is a great feeling to study economics. This is a subject I want to specialise in.

- 观点 1: China has a strong economy and I believe that I have a good career prospect if I study economics.
- 结果: I want to work in banks or financial institutions, because these places offer many well-paid jobs.
- 观点 2: Another reason is that I think I have a natural talent in mathematics.
- 原因: Studying economics requires me to do a lot of calculation every day.
- 结果: This can help me build expertise very easily and put me in an advantageous position.
- 对比: It is a tedious job for many, but I enjoy doing it.

百搭观点 (学习兴趣)

A 老师有针对性的指导 C 父母在学业上提供帮助 E 从学龄前就培养学习能力 B 小班教学 D 有好的同学做榜样 F 在取得进步后给予学生一定奖励

2. study independently 独立学习

4. on a one-to-one basis 在一对一的基础上

ELTS

都有助于学生增强信心,克服困难,获得好成绩。

Motivated students 的相关词伙

- 1. traditional classroom 传统的教室
- 3. provide instruction 提供指导
- 5. build confidence 建立信心
- 6. maintain enthusiasm for studies 保持对学习的热情
- 7. develop a serious interest in 培养强烈的兴趣
- 8. keep students interested 保持学生的兴趣
- 9. stay self-motivated 保持热情
- 10. a negative attitude towards schooling 对于学业的负面态度
- 11. lack self-discipline 缺乏自制力

12. get distracted 分心

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do you think teachers will be replaced by technology in the future? STEP 1: 大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次;

STEP 2: 然后使用词伙再回答一次。

124

结构	思路	词伙
观点1	我觉得传统的教室不会消失	traditional classroom
原因	很多学生缺乏自学能力	study independently

12章 词伏在雅思口语Part3和写作中的应用

结果	需要老师的一对一辅导,这样他们才有	provide instruction on a one-to-one basis, build
-475	信心和兴趣	confidence, maintain enthusiasm for studies
观点 2	这些学生缺乏自制力	lack self-discipline
结果	需要老师的指导	direction from teachers
对比	否则,他们很容易分散注意力	get distracted

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: I don't think the traditional classroom will disappear in the future.
- 原因: Many students don't have the skills to study independently.
- 结果: That's why teachers sometimes have to provide instruction on a one-to-one basis. This can help students build confidence and maintain enthusiasm for studies.
- 观点 2: Many students also lack self-discipline, especially those at primary or middle school.
- 结果: They need direction from teachers, and teachers sometimes have to punish unruly children.
- 对比: Otherwise, they can get distracted.

百搭观点 (学习兴趣)

A 只关注考试,而且作业太多 C 缺乏课外活动 E 选课不符合自己的天赋 B 死记硬背 D 只关注理论知识,不注重实践

都会导致学生失去兴趣,没有学习的动力。

Exams 的相关词伙

- 1. devote time 付出时间
- 3. revise for exams 复习备考
- 5. exam grades/exam results 考试成绩
- 7. do homework 做家庭作业
- 9. rote learning 死记硬背
- 11. extra-curricular activities 课外活动
- 13. combine work with pleasure 劳逸结合

- 2. prepare for exams 准备考试
- 4. exam factories 考试工厂(只关注考试的地方)
- 6. workload increases 工作量增加
- 8. learn facts by heart 用心学知识
- 10. find enjoyment 发现乐趣
- 12. pursue a hobby 追求一种爱好

口语 Part 3 练习题目

Do children in China enjoy their childhoods?

STEP 1:大家先看着中文思路自己回答一次; STEP 2:然后使用词伙再回答一次。

结构	思路	词伙
观点 1	不,现在很多中国的孩子不得不花大量 时间去准备考试	the second second
原因	学校已经变成考试工厂,学习任务增加	exam factories
结果	很多孩子不得不每天花费数小时做家庭 作业,然后通过死记硬背学知识	learning many things by heart
拓展	他们不能在学校生活中找到乐趣	find enjoyment in school lives
观点 2	另一个问题是他们没有足够的时间去进 行课外活动	extra-curricular activities
举例	他们很难去追求自己的爱好,例如打篮 球和学音乐	7
结果	不能劳逸结合	combine work with pleasure

大家看一下下面的回答,自己再练习,说到熟练为止。

- 观点 1: No, many children in China today have to devote their time to preparing for exams.
- 原因: Schools have become exam factories, and the workload has increased.
- 结果: Many children have to spend hours doing homework every day and learning many things by heart.
- 拓展: They cannot find enjoyment in school lives.
- 观点 2: Another problem is that they don't have much time for extra-curricular activities.
- 举例: It's difficult for them to pursue a hobby, such as playing basketball and learning music.
- 结果: They cannot combine work with pleasure.



第3章

词伙在作文中的应用

我们之前说过,雅思大作文的主体段和口语 Part 3 的回答有很多类似之处,都要注意扣题、拓展、 连接等。当然,也有一些不同之处:

不同 1: 作文非常正式,不能用缩写,如 I'm, there's, they're 等。

不同 2: 作文对语法要求很高,语法越准确分越高,而口语的语法相对来说,重要性低一点。

不同 3: 作文的每个观点拓展更应该具体一点(毕竟有充足的时间考虑),而口语如果一个观 点拓展不多,可以再说 1~2 个观点,关键是源源不断地说。

因为大作文在《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作》一书中已经有非常详细的介绍,我们这里就举几 个例子说说百搭观点的使用。

例子 1: 雅思 Task 2 作文的题目

Advertising encourages consumers to buy in quantity rather than promoting quality. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

题目大意: 广告鼓励消费者买东西时重量不重质。你是否同意?

百搭观点

人们

A 购买昂贵的家具 C 购买名牌衣服 E 去海外旅游 B 购买复杂的电子产品 D 购买昂贵的汽车 F 学外语

觉得自己有面子,在社会上有地位,更加开心和满足。

主体段的思路、词伙和段落

结构	思路	词伙和段落
观点	广告让人们觉得一些产品 很流行	Advertisements sometimes suggest that some products are in fashion and also in great demand, so many fashion-conscious consumers rush to buy these products in large quantities.
结果	人们觉得买这些产品会有 面子,会有满足感	They experience happiness from these buying habits , believing that these products show their status .
举例	他们买新的手机	For example, they tend to purchase a new generation of mobile phones and take pleasure from the ownership of these up-to-date devices , whether or not these products are functional.



例子 2: 雅思 Task 2 作文的题目 🐏

It is said that work is the most important thing of people's life. Without the success of career, life will become meaningless. To what extent do you agree or disagree with the opinion?

题目大意:人们说工作是人生命中重要的事。没有事业的成功,人生会失去意义。你是否同意 这个看法?

百搭观点

B 事业上功成名就

D 陪伴家人,或者享受家人的陪伴

H 存钱, 使退休时能过稳定的生活

F 享受朋友、邻居和同事的陪伴

A 赚大量的钱变得富裕 C 捐钱帮助有需要的人 E 自己生活得很自由和独立 G 大手大脚花钱 I 注意减少压力,保持健康

都会感到快乐。

人们

主体段的思路、词伙和段落

结构	思路	词伙和段落
观点	有了令人满意的事业,生 活会更开心	A fulfilling career has a profound impact on the living standards of people, and for this reason, the importance of work can hardly be exaggerated.
原因	人们可以购买很多商品	With steady income, people can cover basic needs and even afford other expenses that can contribute to a decent quality of life.
举例	他们可以买得起房子,为 孩子提供好的环境	For example, they can buy their own homes and provide their children with a comfortable home environment.
对比	没有工作的人生活很拮据	In contrast, those who do not achieve success in working lives may live on a tight budget and suffer ill-health because of poverty.

Scanned by CamScanner

北不是教育



例子 3: 雅思 Task 2 作文的题目

In many cities, planners tend to arrange shops, schools, offices, and homes in specific areas and separate them from each other. Do you think the advantages of this policy outweigh the disadvantages?

题目大意:在很多城市,城市规划者将商店、学校、办公室和住宅安排在特定的地方,相互分 开。你觉得这个政策的好处是否多过坏处?

A 政府提供房屋补助 C 拆旧房建新房 E 建高楼 百搭观点

B 政府提供福利房
 D 鼓励人们移居小城镇或者郊区
 F 减少公园和公共场所数量多建房子

解决城市的住房问题。

主体段的思路、词伙和段落

结构	思路	词伙和段落
立场	功能区减少生活成本	Zoning can benefit many city dwellers because the cost of living can be lower.
原因	城市拥挤,中心地带房价 飙升	Cities are overcrowded because a large number of people flock to these economically advanced areas for job opportunities, and for this reason, the housing price of the central area soars.
结果1	在城市的外围建造学校和 住宅可以缓解这个问题	This situation can be improved if new schools and apartment blocks are built in some specific areas outside of the city centre .
结果 2	环境更好,价格更低	The cost of home ownership in these less populated areas is lower, and they can also enjoy improved living conditions.

例子4: 雅思 Task 2 作文的题目

Money should be spent on creating new public buildings such as museums or conference halls rather than repairing existing ones. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

题目大意: 钱应该用于建设新的公共建筑(如博物馆和会议厅),而不是用来修现有的建筑。 你是否同意? Scanned by CamScanner

全球化会影响全球的文化,包	the many chiefs planning which want at
A音乐	B电影
C建筑	D 食品
E衣服	F价值观
G 语言	

百搭观点

这些可能会慢慢变得单一,影响文化多样性,影响人们的文化认同感,世界会变得乏味,我们的思想也越来越单一,对文化、历史、传统的理解更浅薄。

词伙词伙和段落 思路 老建筑一般都有文化价值,老建 Old buildings are normally of cultural significance 观点 筑能让大家了解到城市的历史和 and can tell people a lot about the history and 文化 culture of cities. Some of these buildings have witnessed some 有些建筑见证了城市的重大事件 解释 landmark events of a city. 人们会知道过去的事件是如何影 Those who visit these buildings can understand the 结果 响城市的文化、传统和特点的 impact of past events on the culture, traditions and character of this city. 有殖民风格的建筑能体现出殖民 Colonial architecture in some cities may show 举例 时期外国侵略者的文化对当地人 how foreign invaders' culture influenced the local 生活的影响 community during the era of colonialism. 这些建筑如果被拆了,后人就没 If these buildings were demolished and replaced 那么容易记住历史,这也削弱了 by new ones, future generations would be less 对比 他们的认同感 likely to remember history and this could erode the sense of identity.

主体段的思路、词伙和段落



第4章

词伙在口语 Part 1 中的应用

口语 Part 1 考试一般会有 5~10 个问题, 时间 3~4 分钟。有时候考官可能会缩短这部分的时间, 如果他们觉得考生"准备得很充分",他们会尽快进入 Part 2 和 Part 3,在这两部分可以更加容易检 测学生的表达能力。

在口语 Part 1 的考试中,要注意以下几点:

要点 1: 回答要简洁, 由 2 句话组成, 不要超过 3 句话。

要点 2: 第一句话要直接回答题目,最好出现题目关键词。

要点 3: 第二句话是拓展, 拓展的方式有两种, 要么说原因, 要么说个人感受(口语 Part 1 有 时候是一些简单的 YES/NO 问题,如 "Have you ...",还有 "Do you ...",学生不能够只是简单回答, 最好要给出解释或者例子)。

要占 4: 要提高语言表达的流畅性, 平时要多积累常见的句子。

要点 5: Part 1 不要用太正式的语言,考官可能会觉得你在背答案,或是你没听懂问题,这样 会影响分数。

Part 1 的很多题目都比较个人化,包括吃、穿、住、行、个人爱好、家乡、学校、学习、工作、 娱乐、运动、媒体、网络、送礼等。

不难发现,这些题目和口语 Part 3 有很多相同之处,唯一区别就是: Part 3 的回答要非常详细 和具体, 而 Part 1 比较简洁(一般就 2 句话)。 5 K

在备考 Part 1 的过程中,学生主要需关注 3 点:

注意1:常用的句子;

注意 2: 观点;

注意 3: 词伙。

首先,口语问题的问法比较类似,一般就是 where, when, how, how often, what 等。

也有一些观点类的问题,如 do you think.., is it important 等。

在问答这些问题的时候,会用到一些常用的句子,只要平时多练习就可以。

至于观点,只要熟悉百搭观点就会有很多东西可说;在使用百搭观点过程中选择对应的词伙, 就可以让表达比较地道。

我们下面找些比较常见的口语题目,用一下百搭观点和词伙并给出回答。

小问题	百搭观点	词伙	回答
Where do you live	在城市,这里 有很多大学,我在 完成学位	top universities, complete a degree	I'm living in, and there are many top universities. I'm trying to complete some degree courses.
What transport do people normally use	一般是公共交通工 具,如公共汽车, 但是非常挤	public transport travel by bus	We normally use public transport, such as travelling by bus, but it's overcrowded.
Do you like sunny days	喜欢,因为可以去 运动,对健康有好 处	play sport	Yes, I do. It's great to play sport in a sunny day, which is good to my health.
Have you ever changed your job	是的,因为我对以 前的收入不满意, 我需要钱去提高生 活质量	paid well	Yes, because I wasn't paid well in my previous job. I need money to enjoy a higher quality of life.
Did you learn handicrafts at school	没有,中国的学校 不注重艺术能力, 只关注入学考试	artistic skills university entrance exams	No, schools in China are interested in students' artistic skills. University entrance exams are the only concern.
What do you normally in the evening	看电视,这是一种 放松方式	a form of entertain- ment	I normally watch TV. It's a form of entertainment which can help me relax.
Do you like reading newspapers or magazines	两个都不喜欢,我 喜欢上网看新闻, 网上的实时信息比 较多	online news,	Neither of them, I like reading online news, which offers faster access to news in real time.

不难发现,这些回答基本上都来自我们作文和口语 Part 3 的百搭观点,覆盖不同的话题(包括 城市、交通、教育、工作、娱乐话题、媒体等)。



第5章

词伙在雅思口语 Part 2 中的应用

口语考试中, Part 2 是非常重要的部分。Part 1 一般来说考官都不会特别上心, 更像是一个热身。而 Part 2 因为考生个人叙述的时间比较长,考官会很在意,因为这样更加能够展示考生的语言能力。

口语 Part 2 的考试步骤如下:

●考官会告诉你第一部分的考试已经结束,现在开始第二部分(Part 2);

●然后给你一个 cue card (话题卡)、一支铅笔和一张白纸 (用于记录一些关键词);

●考官同时会提醒你,你有一分钟的时间准备,你可以在白纸上写思路;

●你会看到 cue card 上有一个题目,这个题目下面一般有4个小问题。

下面是一个例子:

Describe a paid job you ever did.

You should say:

what was the job

how you found this job

how long you did this job

and how you felt about this job.

●一分钟后,考官会告诉你时间到了,你可以开始根据话题卡和自己写的提示回答 Part 2。你大概需要讲两分钟。

●如果你的回答少于一分钟一般会扣分,大于两分钟他会打断你但不会扣分。有时候,考官会 提前打断你,并且问一两个附加问题(检查一下你是准备过这个话题还是自己当场说的)。

●讲的过程中,你未必要回答全话题卡上面所有的4个小问题,也未必一定要按顺序回答。一般来说,最后一个小问题比较重要。

口语 Part 2 的一个难点是你要去想一个比较合理的 "故事", 对应题目去说。

这也就是为什么很多同学花了大量时间准备口语 Part 2,仍然非常害怕,考的分数也不好。我

和很多同学交流过他们在口语 Part 2 备考中遇到的问题,下面是一些总结,我也相应地想出了一些 解决方法。

问题	解决方法
1. 按照题目准备,但是题目很多(一般每个月考官手里大概有 60 个左右的题目),准备不够充分	用一个故事串不同的题目
2. 考场上遇到自己没准备的题目,不知道有什么东西可说。即便 想得到,也不知道用什么单词描述,词汇量跟不上	词伙逆袭法
3. 考场上说不够 2 分钟	拓展
4. 回答吞吞吐吐,句子不够连贯	熟悉口语常用句子
5. 一个故事放到不同题目里的时候, 让考官听出来是提前准备好的	使用关键词扣题

5.1 词伙逆袭法——如何用词伙来备考口语 Part 2

词伙逆袭法就是以不同话题的词伙为基础去完成口语 Part 2 的回答。回答未必是自己真实的经历,可能只是根据词伙编的一个故事。

词伙逆袭法有两个优点:

优点 1: 用词伙去想口语 Part 2 说什么,避免了学生在考场上想不出故事的问题。

优点 2: 通过口语 Part 2 去复习一些词伙, 增强对词伙的记忆。

词伙逆袭法的大致思路如下:

- •总结话题的词伙;
- ●找到最近常考的口语 Part 2 的题目;
- ●思考什么话题的词伙可以用在一个题目上,围绕这些词伙编一个故事,套在这个 Part 2 的题目上;
- ●在这个过程中,某些词伙就会得到很好的练习和使用。

我下面用一个例子来阐述。

假如现在考的一个 Part 2 的题目是你做过的一个有偿工作 (a paid job you ever did),那么我就 假设我在一个网店打过工,然后围绕这个杜撰的故事展开,尝试使用和复习网络购物的相关词伙。

步骤1: 总结一下电子商务的词伙

run an online business 经营电子商务

a business owner 公司老板

online shop 网店

E-commerce website 电商网站

retail outlets 零售店

cost of operation 运营成本

answer enquiries 回答问题

£134

place an order 下单 make a payment 付款 grow business 扩大业务 in the comfort of my home 在舒适的家里 fit into my schedule 融入自己的日程表 fake products 假货 genuine brands 真货 步骤 2: 找一个可以练习的 Poert 2 照

步骤 2: 找一个可以练习的 Part 2 题目,自己大声说,说的过程中写下用到的词伙。

Part 2 题目

Describe a paid job you ever did.

You should say:

what the job was

how you found this job

how long you did this job

and how you felt about this job.

下面是大概的思路和词伙,学生要回答题目的每个问题,每个问题说 2~3 句话。

小问题	中文思路	(词伙
What the job was	我为一个网店打工,工作是和客户 交流,帮助他们选产品,回答问题	online shop, communicate with customers, answer enquiries
How you found this job	我的朋友是店主,节假日期间提供 一个兼职职位	run this business, a part-time job, festive season
How long you did this job	我是兼职,可以在家里上班,和我 的日程安排相协调	on a part-time basis, in the comfort of my home, fit into my schedule
How you felt about this job	我很开心,因为方便了消费者,他 们买东西很容易;而我也觉得很划 算,我们会打折,因为网店不用交 房租,运营成本低	place an order, make a payment online, offer discounts, pay rent, cost of operation is low

步骤 3: 按照思路重新说一次,看看有什么新的内容、新的词伙去提升你的回答。

下面是回答的大致内容。

What the job was

I used to work for an online shop, and I received payment for this job. What I did was very simple, communicating with customers and answering enquiries, so they would have a good idea of what to buy.

How you found this job

This online business was run by my friend. He was willing to offer a part-time job during the festive season because they were understaffed. So I just took up this temporary job.

How long you did this job

I worked for him for a couple of years on a part-time basis. I didn't need to go to his place. What I needed to do was to log on my account to deal with customers in the comfort of my home. This job was amazing because it easily fitted into my schedule.

How you felt about this job

I was happy with this job because of the values of online businesses. It is very convenient for customers to place an order and make a payment online. In addition, we can offer huge discounts since we don't need to pay rent and the cost of operation is low. It's a win-win situation.

这样我们就等于用电子商务的一些词伙还有一些观点完成了这个 Part 2。

很多同学在学习词伙的过程中,经常遇到的问题是很多词伙要么记不住,要么考试的时候想不 起来用。归根到底,就是不熟悉。

如何熟悉呢?词伙记忆和单词记忆一样,关键在于使用。一个词伙如果在不同语境下用3次以上,就会变成你的有效词汇。如果你不断使用,就能够做到脱口而出、顺手拈来。

上面我们已经用口语 Part 2 的考试题目复习了一次电子商务的词伙,我们下面可以找一个雅思 作文题目来复习和巩固一下这些词伙。

假如学生在复习雅思作文的过程中,遇到这么一个题目:

Online shopping is replacing shopping in stores. Do you think it is a positive or negative development?

这是 2014 年 11 月 22 日考的雅思作文真题。

那么学生完全可以使用上面的电子商务词伙,加上下面这个百搭观点,写一个段落。

百搭观点

C电子商务

A广告

E 产品不断更新

G追求时尚的名人不断在媒体上出现

B 信用卡付账

D 经济发展导致收入增加

F 某些商品的价格不断下降

导致了消费文化的盛行:人们喜欢攀比,喜欢大手大脚花钱,喜欢买很多东西。
Scanned by CamScanner

作文范文段落 (7.5分)

Online shopping can encourage consumers to **buy more than they need**. Many online shops offer discounts to attract potential buyers, and online shoppers sometimes cannot resist the temptation to place an order immediately because it is convenient and they think they have found the best bargain. The consequence is that they are addicted to shopping and their credit card debt increases.

大致思路是:提供打折,购物者觉得自己赚到了,马上下单,结果会上瘾,负债越来越多。

上面黄色标注的都是词伙,其中很多词伙和电子商务有关系。那么学生在复习这个作文真题的 过程中,就等于复习了两遍电子商务的词伙。

然后,我们可以尝试将电子商务这个话题的词伙用于其他一些口语 Part 2 的题目。如此一来, 一个话题的词伙和故事就可以在不同的 Part 2 中使用,这样不仅进一步巩固和复习词伙(当你使用 一个词伙超过三次,你就很难忘记了),而且提高口语复习的速度(一个故事可以套在不同的 Part 2 题目上,而不是单独准备题目,这样会节省很多时间)。

5.2 如何串话题不被考官识破?

在备考口语 Part 2 的过程中, 很多老师都给学生提供素材和答案, 让学生直接背诵, 这种方式 是肯定行不通的。考官很容易听出来考生是在背诵答案, 会给一个很低的分数。

另外一种方法就是学生想出一个故事,然后套在不同的口语 Part 2 题目上,这个方法叫作"串话题"。这个方法比较节省时间,但是也有一个风险:在考场上,有些学生贪图方便,硬是将自己 准备好的故事套在考场的 Part 2 题目上,但套得很生硬、很别扭,考官还是听出来考生是在用背好 的答案。

那么如何避免考官听出你是在串话题?下面是我总结的一些办法:

办法1:注意时态的变化。

办法2:注意多用题目的关键词。

办法3: 拓展的过程中多解释为什么。

办法4:加入例子。

现在我们尝试用电子商务的词伙去完成另外一个口语 Part 2 的话题。

Part 2 的题目:成功的小公司

Describe a small and successful company you know.

You should say:

what is the company called

how you knew this company

what kind of business this company does

and explain why you think this company is successful.

下面这是一个学生写的回答。

What the company is called

I used to work for an online shop, and I received payment for this job. What I did was very simple, communicating with customers and answering enquiries, so they would have a good idea of what to buy. [题目的关键词是 successful, small company, 但是这个回答中根本没有出现过关键词]

How you knew this company

This **online business was run** by my friend. He told me that he wanted to hire part-time staff and I then started working for him.

What kind of business this company does

It's an online business. I didn't need to go to his place. What I needed to do was to log on my account to deal with customers in the comfort of my home. This job was amazing because it easily fitted into my schedule. [一直都是使用过去时,考官会不清楚这个公司现在是否还在运营]

Explain why you think this company is successful

I was happy with this job because the company was successful. It is convenient for customers to place an order and make a payment online. In addition, we can offer huge discounts since we don't need to pay rent and the cost of operation is low. It's a win-win situation. [整个回答没有解释为什么这个 company 是 成功的]

这个同学很明显是想将之前"我做过的工作"那个故事套在成功的公司上,但是因为中间的内容大部分都没改(很多地方的过去时没有变成一般现在时,且整个回答的重心是在工作上,而不是在公司上),很容易让考官听出来是提前准备好的回答。

考官非常清楚中国考生都是通过串话题的方式准备考试,所以他们会很敏感。

我现在修改一下这个回答,大家可以看一下表格中的思路和词伙。

小问题	中文思路	词伙
What the company is called	这个公司叫"真品",是个网店, 店主从外国的零售店购买商品	genuine brands, buy all brands from retail outlets
How you knew this company	我曾经在这个公司打工。公司老板 是我的朋友。据我所知,他们只有 5个员工,但是很赚钱	run an online business
What kind of business this company does	公司的老板将产品清单放在网络 上,买家可以下单、付钱,然后店 主将产品发给买家	the business owner, a catalog of products online, place an order, make a payment, deliver products to buyers



Explain why you
think this company is
successful这是一个网店,成本很低,非常注
重和客户的交流,所以口碑很好,
在网络上成长很快online shops, cost of operation, rent,
overheads, interaction with customers, a
strong word of mouth reputation, grow
business online

你会发现,整个回答我还是使用了很多电子商务的词伙,但是重心变成了公司,不断出现题目的关键词,譬如 small, successful company,并且不断解释为什么这个公司很成功,这样考官就一点不觉得考生是背好了另外一个答案生搬硬套上去的。

下面是最终的回答。

What the company is called

The successful business [出现题目关键词] I'd like to talk about is "Genuine brands". This online shop promises [一般现在时] to purchase all products and brands from well-known retail outlets in foreign countries. It has succeeded [出现题目关键词] in keeping this promise.

How you knew this company

I used to work for this company [关键词]. It's run by my friend. As far as I know, the company only has five employees but it makes a lot of profits [关键词, 强调成功和赚钱] every year.

What kind of business this company does

The business owner [出现关键词,突出这是个企业] of this shop is currently in New Zealand. The shop provides a catalog of products online, so whenever a customer makes a decision, he or she can place an order immediately and make a payment. For example, if buyers are interested in luxury brands such as Gucci [出现例子。一般来说,如果例子举得比较个人化,考官更容易相信这是你自己想出来的回答], the owner of the shop would buy it overseas and deliver products to buyers.

Explain why you think this company is successful

I think there are two reasons why this small business has become highly successful [再一次出现关键词来 扣题]. First of all, the cost of operation is normally low for online shops, because they don't need to pay rent [一般现在时] and overheads. Secondly, the owner pays attention to [一般现在时] the interaction with customers and focus on the quality of the service. That is how they can build a strong word of mouth reputation [强调原因, 解释公司成功的原因, 这样就做到了扣题] and grow business online.

当然,会有一些同学说,要按照题目去改变自己编好的故事,需要有很大的"脑洞",考试就 一分钟准备时间,我怎么能够想出那么多拓展的话。

所幸雅思 Part 2 的四个问题来回就那么几个问法,每种问题都可以有一定的拓展思路,只要熟悉这些问题,大概知道往哪个方向思考就好。

这是我们下一节会讲的内容。

5.3 口语 Part 2 如何拓展 (如何说够 2 分钟?)

之前两节我们解释了一下如何用词伙逆袭法来确定考场上说什么故事、大概要用什么单词和如 何比较巧妙地串话题。然而,考生还遇到了一个问题:虽然想好了要说什么,但是真要说起来,经 常说不够时间。造成这个问题的主要原因是他们不会拓展,没有很好地形成拓展的思路。

按照我的总结, Part 2 的拓展大概有以下三步:

第一步:直接回答小问题之后,要说一句话延伸一下。

口语 Part 2 的话题卡上一般会有四个小问题,前三个小问题变化比较大,而每个小问题都有一 定的拓展方向。下面是我建议的一些拓展模式。

问题类型	拓展方向
	●这个时间的特点(如天气、人们一般会在这个时间进行的活动)
When	●这个时间的意义(对你、你的家人、你的朋友等有什么特别意义)
8.2	●这个地点的特点 (如位置、美丑、大小、文化等)
Where	●这个地点的意义(对你、对城市、对其他人)
	●人的品质、素质、性格等
	●人的身体特点,包括五官、身材、衣着等
Who	●人的生活习惯和生活方式
	●人的职业
How	●为什么用这个方式

还有其他的一些问题,如 How often, How long,这些问题要用原因去拓展。例如,如果你说一个星期去两次健身房,你就可以解释一下为什么(因为想保持好的身材)。

第二步: 在整个回答当中, 可以说 1~2 句有关于你的情绪和个人感觉的话。

例如, 描述一个人的时候, 你可以说: "He is amazing. It's always good to talk to him and listen to him"。

描述一次旅行的时候,你可以说: "It's a wasted journey. It was terrible because I spent too much time on the road"。

描述一首歌的时候,你可以说: "It's awesome when you can listen to this song when you are tired"。

第三步: 在回答的最后部分, 多说意义、原因、对你的启发等, 可以和作文有一定关联。

一般来说,口语 Part 2 的四个小问题中的最后一个,一般就是问 Why,或者是问 How do you feel about...,也就是问原因或者是你的感受。这个时候我们往往可以借用一些百搭观点将回答展开。

描述一次旅行的时候,你可以说这次旅行让你开阔了视野,增加了知识,知道了一些以前不知 道的东西等。

我们现在尝试将网络商务的词伙套在另外一个口语 Part 2 的题目上,看看怎么拓展。

题目:一件让你生气的事情

Describe a situation that made you a little angry You should say: what made you angry where you were when it happened and why you were angry.

小问题	中文思路	词伙
	回答:一次不愉快的淘宝购物经历	online shopping, return the product,
What made you angry	拓展:我买了一本书,但是我发现 这本书的质量不好,而店家不让我 退货	offer a refund
	回答:在一家新开的网店	online bookshop, retail outlets
Where you were	拓展: 这里的书和零售店的相比便 宜很多,而且有很多的选择	
	回答: 前几个月	prepare for an exam, place an order,
When it happened	拓展:当时我准备考试,需要备考 材料,因为要得很急,我就下单付 款了,也没有仔细看下面的评价	make a payment
shitel an entry by	回答:我生气的是我买的书竟然是	pirate version, infringe copyright, return
Why you were angry	盗版的。我觉得这是侵犯作者权益 的行为	the book, protect consumers' rights
	拓展:我和店主说想要退货,店主	
	不同意。中国的网络商务法很难保	152
	护消费者的权益	

下面这是最终的回答。

What made you angry

回答: 一次不愉快的淘宝购物经历。

拓展: 我买了一本书, 但是我发现这本书的质量不好, 而店家不让我退货。

I would like to say how angry I was about an online shopping experience. I bought a book online but the quality of this book is not as good as what I imagined. I planned to return the product, but the shop owner refused my requests, which made me a little bit angry.

Where you were

回答:在一家新开的网店。

拓展: 这里的书和零售店的相比便宜很多, 而且有很多的选择, 我有次在家里逛淘宝的时候买 的这本书。

It is a newly-opened online bookshop, where we can purchase various books. Compared with retail outlets, this online store is cheaper and I bought this writing-related book in the comfort of my home.

When it happened

回答: 前几个月。

拓展:当时我在准备考试,需要备考材料,因为要得很急,我就下单付款了,也没有仔细看 下面的评价。

Several months ago, in order to prepare for an important exam, I felt the need to buy an important textbook. Without checking the comments on this book online, I placed an order immediately and purchased this book from a well-designed online bookshop.

Why you were angry

回答: 我生气的是我买的书竟然是盗版的。我觉得这是侵犯作者权益的行为。

拓展:我和店主说想要退货,店主不同意。中国的网络商务法很难保护消费者的权益。

What made me angry is that this book is actually a pirated copy. I believe it has infringed the author's copyright. I contacted the shop owner and wanted to return the book, but he rejected me. I was annoyed but there's nothing I could do, because the E-commerce law in China is not tough enough to protect the rights of consumers like me when we buy pirated books.

这样一个回答,足够说2分钟。

5.4 如何利用好1分钟的准备时间?

大家都知道,在雅思口语考试中的 Part 2 部分,一般都有一分钟时间准备回答,考官会给考生纸和笔,在这一分钟之内可以做笔记。当正式开始 2 分钟的回答时,考生可以按照自己写的笔记去回答。

这一分钟的准备时间非常重要,考生可以决定自己大概要说什么、使用什么词伙、如何说够2 分钟。

备考的时候要形成一个1分钟准备的模式和习惯,不断通过各种题目演练达到熟练的程度,考 场上才可以从容应对,特别是遇到自己没准备过的新题时。

因此,我建议大家在复习一个 Part 2 题目的时候,可以准备多个故事。每个故事自己花一分钟 写思路和词伙,然后自己马上说 2 分钟。这种方法不仅可以模拟考试,使考生熟悉考试步骤和过程, 还可以复习不同话题的词伙,对词伙的巩固也有很大的帮助。

我们现在找个口语 Part 2 的题目来试一下,这个题目是"和朋友的分歧和矛盾"。

Describe a disagreement you had with your friend. You should say:

when this happened

who you disagreed with

what you and your friend argued about

and suggest whether you two solved this disagreement in the end.

这个题目可以说很多话题, 譬如说:

生活文化和价值观:财富是不是家庭快乐的根本?

全球化: 是否通过留学才可以更好找工作?

全球化:中国人过西方的圣诞节是不是一个好的趋势?

城市化:买房子好还是租房子好?

生活方式:只吃素对身体好吗?

工作: 年轻人是创业好还是打工好?

科技: 基因食品到底好不好?

.

这些话题都是雅思十大常考话题里的小话题,大家也会接触很多相关词伙,练习起来并不难。

譬如,如果你想锻炼一下关于家庭快乐的词伙,那么你就假设你曾经和朋友讨论过这个话题, 大家争持不下(也就是使用之前常考写作和口语话题 4:文化和价值观里面的一个小话题——"对幸 福和快乐的定义")。

我们下面说说如何利用考场上准备回答的1分钟。

在考场上,在1分钟的准备过程中,一定要记住,在写提示的时候只写词伙,而在大脑中思考 每个小题目的拓展(不用写下来)。千万不要写句子或者中文(因为时间不够),也不要只是回答问题(这 样会说不够2分钟)。

小问题	拓展(在大脑里想,不用写在纸上)	词伙(写在纸上)
When this happened	有一次吃饭的时候,和朋友聊工作, 他很忙	lead a busy life
Who you disagreed with	朋友,大公司的经理,对工作很投 入	have a good work ethic, difficult to achieve a balance between work and family life
What you and your friend argued about	讨论工作重要还是家庭重要,他认 为没工作就不能照顾好家庭	live comfortably

下面这个表格就是我自己在一分钟时间内想的拓展和词伙。

Suggest whether	没有解决,	每个人生活的重心不同	what matters in	n life
you two solved this disagreement in the			happiness	were bound a prefy
end			EA	the state of the state

然后自己可以开口说一下,看看能不能说够2分钟。如果够,就可以找其他故事准备这个口语 Part2的题目。如果不够,就思考一下有什么东西可以增加,然后再说一次。

下面是拓展后的思路。

小问题	中文思路	词伙
When this happened	干赚钱	lead a busy life, earn money
Who you disagreed with	回答:朋友 拓展:大公司的经理,对工作很投 入,却很难兼顾家庭	have a good work ethic, difficult to achieve a balance between work and family life
What you and your friend argued about	回答:讨论工作重要还是家庭重要 拓展:他认为没工作就不能照顾好 家庭,小孩上不了好学校	live comfortably, children attend elite schools
Suggest whether you two solved this disagreement in the end	回答:没有解决 拓展:每个人生活的重心不同, 对快乐的定义也不一样	what matters in life, define happiness

下面这是最终的回答。

When this happened

回答: 一次吃饭的时候。

拓展:和朋友聊工作,他很忙,忙于赚钱。

A couple of weeks ago, I had a dinner with my friend George. We hadn't seen each other for a long time, because he leads a very busy life. And over the dinner, he told me he had to work hard to earn more money.

Who you disagreed with

回答: 朋友。

拓展: 大公司的经理, 对工作很投入, 却很难兼顾家庭。

My friend George is currently working for a big company here in Shenzhen as a sales manager. He has a good work ethic and always works late into the night, but finds it difficult to achieve a balance between work and family life.



What you and your friend argued about

回答:讨论工作重要还是家庭重要。

拓展: 他认为没工作就不能照顾好家庭, 小孩上不了好学校。

We discussed what matters in life: taking good care of our family or achieving career success. He argued that people couldn't live comfortably if they didn't have a well-paid job with a decent salary and that children couldn't attend elite schools.

Suggest whether you two solved this disagreement in the end

回答:没有解决。

拓展: 每个人生活的重心不同, 对快乐的定义也不一样。

However, we failed to come to an agreement because we define happiness differently. He values materiel possessions highly while I just want to live a simple life and spend quality time with my family.

我们现在稍微总结一下平时练习1分钟写提示的整个步骤:

步骤 1: 找一个 Part 2 题目。

步骤 2: 确定要练习的话题和相关词伙。

步骤 3: 定时一分钟,看着 Part 2 题目的四个小问题,大脑里想拓展,纸上写词伙提示。

步骤 4: 一分钟时间到之后,自己按照提示说一次。看看是否能说够 2 分钟,或者看看自己的 回答有什么提升空间,修改一下再说一次。

步骤 5: 看看这个 Part 2 题目是否可以用来练习其他话题和词伙, 重复步骤 1~5。

好,我们现在假设要练习全球化题目下关于语言学习的小话题,假设我和我朋友讨论的是"是 否只有出国才能学好一门语言"。按照上面的步骤3,我们定时一分钟,想拓展和写提示。

小问题	拓展(在大脑里想,不用写在纸上)	词伙(写在纸上)
	回答: 我的朋友想出国留学	study overseas, speak fluent English,
When this happened	拓展:希望学好英文,他觉得只有 浸泡在外语环境里才可以学好	immerse himself in a foreign language, master a language
Who you disagreed with	回答:我的朋友 拓展:来自一个富裕的家庭,可以 负担得起在海外留学的费用	pursue a degree
What you and your friend argued about	回答:和当地人交流才可以学好外 语 拓展:以后也会有优势,能进入国 际公司	integrate with locals, acquire a foreign language, put you in an advantageous position

人私丁把丁教你都思问伏

	Suggest whether	回答:我不赞成,现在网络上有很	at our disposal, one-to-one tutorial,
	you two solved this	多资料可以使用	improve language skills
	disagreement in the	拓展:也有一些一对一课程。对于	and a state where where a
A. L.	end	一般小孩来说,出国留学不现实	Care of the state of the state of the state

步骤 5: 一分钟时间到之后,自己按照提示说一次。看看时间是否说够 2 分钟,或者看看自己的回答有什么提升,修改一下再说一次。

下面是回答。

When this happened

中文思路: 我的朋友想出国留学,希望学好英文,他觉得只有浸泡在外语里,才可以学好。

I had an argument with one of my friends who planned to study overseas. His opinion is that if you want to speak fluent English, you need to immerse yourself in a foreign language. This is the only way to master a language.

Who you disagreed with

中文思路: 我的朋友, 来自一个富裕的家庭, 可以支付在海外留学的费用。

I understand his point. He's from a rich family and he can afford the expenses of living and studying in a foreign country, and pursuing a degree there. But I disagree because I think children from less welloff families can also acquire a foreign language.

What you and your friend argued about

中文思路: 我的朋友说只有和当地人交流才可以学好外语,以后也会有优势,进入国际公司。 My friend is quite defensive. He insisted that only when you integrate with locals, and talk to native speakers, can you acquire a foreign language. He also said that studying overseas is worth money because it would put you in an advantageous position if you really want to work for multinational companies in the future.

Suggest whether you two solved this disagreement in the end

中文思路: 我说现在网络上有很多资料可以使用,也有一些一对一课程,对于一般小孩来说, 出国留学不现实。

I have a different opinion, since there are many resources at our disposal on the Internet, there are also many native speakers who provide one-to-one tutorial online, which can improve language skills. It is not necessary to go overseas for everybody.

5.5 口语 Part 2 题目的分类

雅思口语 Part 2 按照描述的对象大概可以分成五种: ① 事件 ② 人物 ③ 媒体 ④ 物件 ⑤ 地点

第5章 词伏在雅思口语Part 2中的应用

这五种话题里,又可以按照动态和静态分两类。

事件是动态的,描述的是一个事情的过程。

而其余的话题是静态的,描述的是一个固定的人或者物品。

静态的东西很难描述,哪怕是用中文描述一个人或者物品或者地点,也很难在没有准备的情况 下说两分钟。

那么怎么办?

我们要将静态的话题动态化。

当描述一件物品的时候,只说特点特征也很难,但是如果举一个例子,描述关于这个物品的一件往事,就很容易了。

当描述一个地点的时候,只说这个地点的设施、建筑等也比较难组织语言,但是如果描述一下 你曾在那个地点做过什么事情、有什么经历和感受,就会容易说很多。

5.5.1 描述事件

我们先从事件开始说起。事件一般是动态的,也是短暂的、一次性的,包括童年的往事、参加 过的一个课外活动、旅游的经历、快乐的经历、参加过的运动、比较特殊的聚餐、描述一个团队合 作或者工作的经历等。

在描述这些事件一类的话题的时候,要非常注意描述当中的连接词,譬如 then, later on, after that, afterwards, finally 等。

描述一个事情要侧重下面四个要素。

	● Why do you mention this incident? (为什么你要提到这个事件?)
背景	• Why is it special or meaningful to you? (为什么这个事件那么特殊或有什么有
	意义?)
	• When did it happen? Is there anything special or important at that time? (这个事
	件什么时候发生的,这个时间有什么特殊之处?)
	• Where did it happen? Is there anything special or important about the
细节	whereabouts?(这个事件在什么地点发生,这个地点有什么特殊之处?)
BR	• Who was there or involved when it happened? Is there anything special about the person(s) involved? (什么人在场或者牵涉什么人,这个人有什么特别之处?)
	How does it influence you? (说一下对这个影响的感受?)
影响和感受	
ホノーリイトにスス	How do you feel? (为什么有这个感受?)

我们现在按照之前练习的 5 个步骤, 找一些事件类的题目来练习一下词伙逆袭法。

步骤1: 找一个 Part 2 题目。

Describe an occasion you got up extremely early.

You should say:

when this happened

what you needed to do that day

who you were with

and how you felt about getting up that early on that day.

步骤 2: 确定要练习的话题和相关词伙。

这个题目要求学生去描述一次早起经历。在备考的时候,我们可以思考什么用话题的词伙可以 虚构出一次经历。

簪如说,我们熟悉学习英文的词伙,那么我们就可以说早起读英文的经历。

<mark>譬如</mark>说,我们熟悉工作类的词伙,那么我们可以说早起准备参加一个工作的 interview。

譬如说,我们熟悉志愿者工作的词伙,那么我们就说早起去义工的一次经历。

譬如说,我们熟悉运动的词伙,就说早起去参加一个城市马拉松比赛。

总而言之,根据自己熟悉的词伙去想出一个事件,然后围绕词伙去想出一个针对这个口语 Part 2 题目的答案 (大概 7~9 句话)就可以了。

步骤 3: 定时一分钟, 看着 Part 2 题目的四个小问题, 大脑里想拓展, 纸上写词伙提示。 下面我选择了学习外语的相关词伙, 写了一次早起读英文的经历, 思路如下。

小问题	拓展(在大脑里想,不用写在纸上)	词伙(写在纸上)
Will and it have not	回答: 我准备一个语言考试时	a language test
When this happened	拓展:准备出国留学,希望增加词汇量	study overseas, improve vocabulary
What you need to	回答: 早起, 去学校的小公园	S As
do that day	拓展:空气好,心旷神怡	breathe fresh air, feel refreshed
Who you were with	回答: 我的同学	The second second second
	拓展:她在语言方面很有天赋	a facility for languages
(acontector)	回答:有成就感	a sense of achievement
How your felt about getting up that early on that day	原因:虽然进步很小	make limited progress
	但觉得自己克服了挑战	overcome challenges
	挑战自己的极限	push myself beyond my limits

步骤 4: 一分钟时间到之后,自己按照提示说一次。看看是否能说够 2 分钟,或者看看自 己的回答可以有什么提升,修改一下再说一次。



When this happened

中文思路: 我准备一个语言考试时,准备出国留学,希望增加词汇量。

I'd like to talk about my experience in practicing English in the early morning. During the last months, I have been busy revising for an important language test because I want to pursue a degree overseas. I hope to improve my vocabulary so I can perform well in the test.

What you need to do that day

中文思路: 早起,去学校的小公园, 那里空气好,心旷神怡。

I decide to get up early in one morning. This allowed me to go to the public park in the university, where I could feel refreshed and breathe fresh air. I wanted to recite essays and learn new words by heart.

Who you were with

中文思路: 我的同学, 她在语言方面很有天赋。

I did that with my friend, Vicky, who has a facility for languages. She's also willing to enlarge her vocabulary.

How you felt about getting up that early on that day

中文思路: 有成就感,虽然进步很小,但觉得自己克服了挑战,挑战自己的极限。

I felt a sense of accomplishment as I could become an early riser, even though I made limited progress. I think I have overcome some challenges, and push myself beyond my limits.

步骤 5: 看看这个 Part 2 题目是否可以练习其他话题和词伙,重复步骤 1~4.

有些时候,有些事件类的题目是静态的,譬如,描述一个计划、一个想学的技能、一个目标、 一个希望获得的工作、一个梦想等。

这个时候,我们可以将其动态化。多关注怎么去做这些事情 (how to accomplish this)。 我们现在还是按照之前练习的 5 个步骤,找一些事件类 (静态) 的题目来练习一下词伙逆袭法。

步骤1: 找一个 Part 2 题目。

Describe an ambition you have not yet achieved yet.

You should say:

what it is

when you first had this ambition

why you had this ambition

and explain why you haven't achieved it yet.

步骤 2: 确定要练习的话题和相关词伙。

这个题目要求我们去描述一个想完成的创举。在备考的时候,我们可以思考用什么话题的词_伙 可以虚构出一次经历。

譬如说,我们熟悉学习英文的词伙,那么我们可以说以后想进跨国企业。

譬如说,我们熟悉工作类的词伙,那么我们可以说以后想创业,<mark>不想打工。</mark>

譬如说,我们熟悉志愿者工作的词伙,那么我们可以说以后想成立一个慈善机构。

譬如说,我们熟悉运动的词伙,可以说想锻炼,以后参加马拉松比赛。

步骤 3: 定时一分钟,看着 Part 2 题目的四个小问题,大脑里想拓展,纸上写词伙提示。 下面我选择了学习外语的相关词伙,写了一个关于学习英文以后进入外企的梦想,思路如下。

小问题	拓展(在大脑里想,不用写在纸上)	词伙(写在纸上)
What it is	回答:在外企工作 拓展:这是很有成就感的事情	international company a sense of achievement
When you first had this ambition	回答:当我进入大学的时候 拓展:我很努力地学习英文,希望可以获得 高薪的工作	acquire a foreign language find a high-paying job
Why you had this ambition	回答:外企可以接触不同文化 拓展:让我更加思维开阔	exposed to different cultures broaden my mind
Explain why you haven't achieved it yet	回答: 我还没有毕业, 也不能很流利地说英文 拓展: 我只是有个明确的目标, 但是时间投 入不够 因此我会不断努力直到成功	speak fluent English clear goals achieve my goal

步骤 4: 一分钟时间到之后,自己按照提示说一次。看看是否能说够 2 分钟,或者看看自 己的回答可以有什么提升,修改一下再说一次。

What it is

中文思路: 在外企工作。这是很有成就感的事情。

Well, I'm going to talk about the time when I had to compete agaist 4 other candidates for a job of an international company. I could feel a real sense of achievement if I got the job.

When you first had this ambition

中文思路: 当我进入大学的时候,我很努力学习英文,希望可以获得高薪的工作。

It's my ambitious goal to work for a multinational company when I started university. That's why I studied really hard to improve my proficiency in English because I wanted to master a foreign language and find a high-paying job.



Why you had this ambition

中文思路:外企可以接触不同文化,让我更加思维开阔。

The reason why I had this ambition is that working in a multicultural environment would expose me to different cultures and broaden my mind.

Explain why you haven't achieved it yet

中文思路: 我还没有毕业,也不能很流利地说英文,我只是有个明确的目标,但是时间投入 不够,因此我会不断努力直到成功。

I feel that I was not competent enough for that position. I was still a university student and I cannot speak fluent English yet. The only thing I have is a clear goal. In the future, I will devote more time to language learning until I can master this language. I wish I could achieve my goal one day.

5.5.2 道述人

口语关于人的话题非常多,譬如说描一个帮助过的人,一个邻居,一个亲密的家人,一个有领 导力的人,一个工作优秀的人,一个非常时尚的人等。

人物类题目的难点在于描述人的外貌和体型等,试想要是中文去描述一个人,我们也会觉得 很难。

那么如何解决这个问题?

可以通过找一个关于这个人的例子,或者用一个故事去拓展,这样就比较容易说够2分钟。

我们还是按照上面5个步骤,练习一下人物类的题目。

步骤1: 找一个 Part 2 题目。

Describe a time you were friendly to someone you didn't like.

You should say:

when and where it happened

who he or she was

why you did not like this person

and explain why you were friendly to him or her on that occasion.

步骤 2: 确定要练习的话题和相关词伙。

如果熟悉团队合作的词伙,可以说一个不喜欢的队友。 如果熟悉工作的词伙,可以说一个不喜欢的同事。 如果熟悉商业的词伙,可以说一个不喜欢的顾客,或者是不喜欢的服务员。 如果熟悉社区生活的词伙,可以说邻居的孩子说话不够礼貌等。 如果熟悉环境的词伙,可以说一个朋友喜欢随地扔垃圾。 如果熟悉教育的词伙,可以说你不喜欢的一个老师。

步骤 3: 定时一分钟, 看着 Part 2 题目的四个小问题, 大脑里忽阳展, 纸上	与诃伙提示。
---	--------

小问题	拓展(在大脑里想,不用写在纸上)	词伙(写在纸上)
When and where it happened	回答:大学四年级学生 拓展:缺乏经验 回答:在大公司实习 拓展:希望学习,知道怎么适应工 作环境	fourth year student hands-on experience big company adapt to the workplace
Who he or she was	Supervisor,当我实习的时候 很不友好和礼貌 经常对人大喊大叫	in a work placement unfriendly and impolite yell at interns
Why you do not like this person	非常高傲,让办公室充满了竞争气 氛,大家情绪低落	A Star S. 2
Story or example (例子或者和这个 人的一个经历和故 事)	我打字时候有 typos 没有按时完成 她开始抱怨 提高声音 但是我还是道歉,向她请教	complete tasks on time complain and scold me raise voice solicit her support
Explain why you were friendly to him or her on that occasion	回答:即便不好的反馈 也可以让你进步 拓展:如果对方是个不好的榜样 我可以知道怎么以后和人相处	negative feedback make greater progress bad role models get along well with others

步骤 4: 一分钟时间到之后,自己按照提示说一次。看看是否能说够 2 分钟,或者看看自 己的回答可以有什么提升,修改一下再说一次。

When and where it happened(在什么地方或者时间认识?这个时间有什么意义?) 中文思路:大学四年级的学生,缺乏经验。在大公司实习,希望学习,知道怎么适应工作环境。

I'd like to talk about my supervisor when I was working for a company for a work placement. I was a fourth year student. I did not have a lot of hands-on experience so I decided to take advice from the job centre and joined the work placement project. I hoped that I could learn how to adapt to the workplace by working in a large company.

Who he or she was

中文思路:她是我实习时候的导师,很不友好,也不礼貌,经常对人大喊大叫。 She was unfriendly and impolite. She even yelled at interns from time to time.

Why you do not like this person

中文思路:她非常高傲,让办公室充满了竞争气氛,大家情绪低落。

Nobody liked her because she was arrogant and she was a source of tension in the office. Everybody was upset and demotivated.

Story or example

中文思路: 我打字的时候经常有错别字,没有按时完成。她开始抱怨,提高声音,但是我还 是道歉,希望得到她的支持。

My job was to process documents for the company, but sometimes I made mistakes. For example, there were typos in my document. I was not able to complete tasks on time. My supervisor started complaining and scolding me. She raised her voice, even in front of my colleagues. But I chose to apologise, and solicit her support.

Explain why you were friendly to him or her on that occasion

中文思路:即便不好的反馈也可以让你进步,如果对方是一个不好的榜样,我可以知道以后 怎么和人相处。

Even though she was very mean, I think sometimes negative feedbacks can push me improve my skills and **make greater progress**. Even if she is a bad role model, I can learn from her about how to get along well with others.

步骤 5:看看这个 Part 2 题目是否可以练习其他话题和词伙,重复步骤 1~4.

譬如说下面这个话题,关于"有领导能力的朋友"。

步骤1: 找一个 Part 2 题目。

Describe a friend who you think is a good leader.

You should say:

who the friend is

how you first met

how other people behave towards him or her

and explain why you think he or she is a good leader.

步骤 2: 确定要练习的话题和相关词伙。

熟悉政府类话题,你可以假设说有一个朋友是政府官员,他颁布了很多政策,给家乡带来了改变。 熟悉科技类话题,你可以假设说一个朋友开网络公司,业绩很好,员工很投入工作。 熟悉城市化话题,你可以假设说一个朋友组织过一次骑车的活动,很有凝聚力。 熟悉全球化的话题,你可以假设说一个朋友在大学领导过一个留学生团队,最后获奖。 熟悉教育的话题,你可以假设说一个朋友在实习过程中体现出了很好的团队领导能力。

小问题	拓展(在大脑里想,不用写在纸上)	词伙(写在纸上)
Who the friend is	我的大学同学,当我实习的时候他 展示了很好的领导才能	in a work placement leadership qualities
How you first met	大学四年级学生 缺乏经验 在大公司实习 希望学习,知道怎么适应工作环境	fourth year student hands-on experience big company adapt to the workplace
Story or example (例子或者和这个 人的一个经历和故 事)	我的同学很细心、谨慎 检查我们的文件,确保没有 typos 也很有组织能力 确保一切事情按时完成 而我们表现不好的时候, 他从来不抱怨 而是提供帮助和实用的建议	prudent and careful organizational skills complete tasks on time complain and scold me provide support practical advice
How other people behave towards him or her	其他人都很喜欢和他相处,听取他 的建议,尊重他的决定	get along well with take advice respect decisions
Explain why you think he or she is a good leader	一个好的 leader 知道怎么让别人一 起进步 也会在工作上树立好的榜样	make greater progress good role models

步骤 3: 定时一分钟, 看着 Part 2 题目的四个小问题, 大脑里想拓展, 纸上写词伙提示

步骤 4: 一分钟时间到之后,自己按照提示说一次。看看时间是否能说够 2 分钟,或者看 看自己的回答可以有什么提升,修改一下再说一次。

Who the friend is

中文思路: 我的大学同学, 当我实习的时候展现了很好的领导才能。

The person I' d like to talk about is my classmate at university, Frank. It was in a work placement that I discovered his leadership qualities.

How you first met

中文思路:大学四年级的学生,缺乏经验。在大公司实习,希望学习,知道怎么适应工作环境。 I was a fourth year student. I did not have hands-on experience so I decided to take advice from the job centre, and joined the work placement project. I hoped that I could learn how to adapt to the workplace by working in a large company. Frank worked together with me and other interns.

Story or example

中文思路: 我的同学很细心谨慎,检查我们的文件,确保没有错别字,他也很有组织^{能力,}确保一切事情按时完成,而我们表现不好的时候,他从来不抱怨,而是提供帮助和实用的建议。



He was very prudent and deal with everything carefully, for example, checking all reports we did to ensure there was no typos and flaws. He also had outstanding **organizational skills**. He could manage to **complete tasks** on time. Sometimes we did not work well, but he did not complain and scold me, provided us with support and **practical advice**.

How other people behave towards him or her

中文思路: 其他人都很喜欢和他相处, 听取他的建议, 尊重他的决定。

All interns were happy to talk to him, and he could get along well with everybody. I also saw many of my colleagues take his advice and respect his decision.

Explain why you think he or she is a good leader

中文思路: 一个好的 leader 知道怎么让别人一起进步,也会在工作上树立好的榜样,有很好的 交流能力。

I think he would be a good leader. He is the one who can help others make greater progress. He is also a good role model in the workplace and he has extraordinary communication skills.

5.5.3 道还喋停

雅思口语 Part 2 的媒体类经常是考察所看过的报纸、文章、小说、书、杂志、网站、电视节目、 电影、新闻、手机 APP、照片、法律、信件、歌曲等。

媒体类题目是最容易使用词伙逆袭法的。

我们还是按照上面 5 个步骤, 找一个媒体类的题目出来练习一下。

步骤1: 找一个 Part 2 题目。

Describe a good law in your country.

You should say:

What the law is.

How you first learned about it.

Who is affected by this law.

and explain why you think it is a good law.

步骤 2: 确定要练习的话题和相关词伙。

很多同学看到这个题目可能会很抓狂(因为法律不是一个熟悉的话题),但是使用词伙逆袭法的话,就非常简单。我们可以看看对什么话题的词伙比较熟悉,然后想出一个对应的法律来。

譬如,政府类的话题,我们可以说关于教育的法律 (义务教育和资助山区学生读书) 。 科技类的话题,我们可以说关于网络商务的法律 (譬如某些城市给 IT 公司创业补助) 。

城市化的话题,我们可以说某些城市不准建高楼的法律(为了保护城市的景观)。

价值观的话题,我们可以说法律规定子女一定要定时回去看父母。

生活方式的话题,我们可以说醉驾的法律(限制喝酒的人)。

工作类的话题,我们可以说关于五险一金的法律(保护劳动者的权益)。

环境类的话题,我们可以说保护环境的法律(森林不能砍伐,限制污水排放等)。

媒体类的话题,我们可以说政府禁止学校附近开网吧(减少网络对儿童的影响)。

步骤 3: 定时一分钟, 看着 Part 2 题目的四个小问题, 大脑里想拓展, 纸上写词伙提示。 我们可以使用政府支持教育的话题来说一下这个 Part 2, 思路如下。

小问题	拓展(在大脑里想,不用写在纸上)	词伙(写在纸上)
What the law is (直 接回答题目)	关于学费减免的法律	the cost of learning
	中小学没有收取学生额外的费用和 书本费	secondary schools, school supplies
	在网上一个新的报道中	on the state that the test sector a pair
How you first learned about it	我很忙,没有时间读报纸	
about n	网上的新闻让我能了解到发生的事情	5.5.3 M (C.V.)
1	对学生特别是贫困学生有利	deprived backgrounds
who is affected by this law	父母不需要因为学费去工作	afford tuition fees
	学生更有可能完成学业不用辍学	drop out of school
Explain why you	对整个国家有利	well-educated workforce
think it is a good law	将会有一大批受过高等教育的学生	receive a good education

步骤 4: 一分钟时间到之后,自己按照提示说一次。看看是否能说够 2 分钟,或者看看自 己的回答可以有什么提升,修改一下再说一次。

What the law is

直接回答题目。

中文思路:关于学费减免的法律,根据法律,中小学不能收取学生额外的费用或书本费。

One good law I'd like to talk about is a law concerning reducing the cost of learning. According to this law, primary and secondary schools in China should not charge students extra money for school supplies and textbooks.

How you first learned about it

中文思路: 我是从网上一个新的报道中得知这个消息的。我很忙, 没有时间读报纸, 网上的 新闻让我能了解到发生的事情。



The first time I got to know about this law was when I read a news report on the Internet. I am quite busy, so I have no time reading newspapers, and online news sometimes gives me a good idea what is happening throughout the country.

Who is affected by this law

中文思路: 对学生特别是贫困学生有利, 父母不需要因为学费去工作, 学生更有可能完成学业不用辍学。

I believe that this law can benefit many children, especially those from **deprived backgrounds**. Their parents have to work hard to **afford tuition fees** and other expenses. If the cost of learning is lower, they are likely to **finish education**, instead of **dropping out of school**.

Explain why you think it is a good law

中文思路: 对整个国家有利, 如果学生能上学, 将会有一大批受过高等教育的学生。

This is also beneficial to the whole country. Our country will have a well-educated workforce in the future, if more children can receive a good education.

步骤 5: 看看这个 Part 2 题目是否可以练习其他话题和词伙, 重复步骤 1~4.

譬如说,我们可能学习了一些关于商业和消费的词伙,特别是关于网络购物的,那么可以尝试 用在这个题目上,说有关电子商务的法律。

步骤 3: 定时一分钟,看着 Part 2题目的四个小问题,大脑里想拓展,纸上写词伙提示。

小问题	拓展(在大脑里想,不用写在纸上)	词伙(写在纸上)
AND DIS IN	消费者权益	consumer rights
直接回答问题	互联网时代,很多人习惯网购	in the Internet age
	容易买到假货,能够退货	faulty goods
What the law is	买到次品,允许消费者退款和退货	shoddy goods
How you first learned	第一次在网上买耳机,线上拍卖网站	an online auction website
about this law	耳机质量不好,提供退货	
When in the state of the	这个法律能够保护消费者权益	give them some reassurance
Who is affected from this law	减少消费者金钱的浪费和减少不明智的	buy decisions
	选择	
Explain why you think	这个法律等于建立了一个行业标准	enforce a code of practice
it is a good law	能够确保商品的质量	of good quality

步骤 4: 一分钟时间到之后,自己按照提示说一次。看看时间是否说够 2 分钟,或者看看 自己的回答有什么提升,修改一下再说一次。

直接回答问题

中文思路:关于消费者权益的法律,在当今互联网时代,很多人习惯网购,但是人们容易买 到假货,这个法律让消费者能够退货。

I think one good law in China is related to consumer rights. As you know, we live in the Internet age, and many people have developed a habit of shopping online, but sometimes, if you purchase some faulty goods online, you want to get a replacement or refund.

the is effected by the

What the law is

中文思路: 买到次品, 允许消费者退款和退货。

The Chinese government has enforced a law regulating E-commerce, requiring traders to refund or replace any shoddy goods consumers buy.

How you first learned about the law

中文思路: 第一次在网上买耳机, 线上拍卖网站, 耳机质量不好, 提供退货。

The first time I learned about this law was when I purchased earphones from an online auction website. But the earphones did not work. Then I contacted the trader, and he offered a replacement immediately.

Who is affected by this law

中文思路: 这个法律能够保护消费者权益, 减少消费者金钱的浪费和不明智的选择。

This law has surely protected consumers and given them some reassurance. They are less worried about whether they would lose money and make some **unwise buying decisions**.

Explain why you think it is a good law

中文思路: 这个法律等于建立了一个行业标准, 能够确保商品的质量。

I believe that it is a good law because it in fact **enforces a code of practice**. Every shop in the market should make sure that its products are **of good quality**.

5.5.4 描述地点

地点类话题也很容易套用口语逆袭法。

考生的常用思维是想地点,特别是自己去过的地方,然后再去说细节。这种方法的缺陷是:

缺陷 1. 你只是喜欢那个地方 (如风景),但是不代表你知道那个地方的主要特征;不知道细节,你就很难说够 2 分钟。

缺陷 2. 很多同学不断地重复一个自己很熟悉的中文地名 (如全聚德、小肥羊),但是考官因为 没有相同的文化背景,对其一无所知。

缺陷 3. 有些学生平时很少出门,基本上想不起自己去过什么地方,考场上大脑一片空白。

缺陷 4. 有些同学是背好了描述地点的模板,不管问什么地点,都用这个模板,最后却忽视了题目关注的点(题目往往要求描述一个特殊的地点,如靠近水的地方)。

词伙逆袭法强调学生绕开地点,去思考题目所关注的特点,围绕这个特点想词伙。至于你是否 去过这个地方,根本不重要。

我们还是按照上面 5 个步骤, 找一个地点类的题目练习一下。

步骤1: 找一个 Part 2 题目。

Describe a place near water (such as a river, a lake or the ocean) that you enjoyed visiting. You should say:

where this place was what you did at this place who you went there with

and explain why you liked this place.

步骤 2: 确定要练习的话题和相关词伙。

譬如说:教育类的话题,我们可以说湖边的一个大学,风景很好,喜欢去那里的图书馆**。**

城市化的话题,我们可以说一个公园,不能开车进入,大家要走路,所以空气很好。

价值观的话题,我们可以说我们和父母一起去的海边度假村。

生活方式的话题,我们可以说去海边跑步。

工作类的话题,我们可以说公司有时候组织去一个林区远足,锻炼身体,里面有河流。

环境类的话题,我们可以说环城河的垃圾处理。

媒体类的话题,我们可以说政府禁止学校附近开网吧(减少网络对儿童的影响)。

步骤 3: 定时一分钟,看着 Part 2 题目的四个小问题,大脑里想拓展,纸上写词伙提示。

问题	拓展(在大脑里想,不用写在纸上)	词伙(写在纸上)
说一下自己要描述	码头附近的散步小径 这个地方让我放松头脑	relax my mind
的东西	促进身体健康	improve fitness
Where this place was	远离城市的主要交通道路 旁边都是步行街 有很多的树	main roads pedestrian-only streets
What you did at this place	我一般和家人或者朋友去 大家现在的生活都不健康 需要每天都去跑步	lead an inactive life go for a daily run
Who you went there with	和父母 一般吃完饭去, 不至于坐在电脑前	after dinner spend hours in front of a screen
Explain why you liked this place	去这个地方能让我减少压力 看到大海让我心情很好 能和家人一起散步我很开心 平时太忙,都忽视了家人	reduce pressure lighten my mood bring enjoyment and pleasure to me lead a hectic life

步骤 4: 一分钟时间到之后, 自己按照提示说一次。看看是否能说够 2 分钟, 或者看_{看自} 己的回答可以有什么提升, 修改一下再说一次。

说一下自己要描述的东西:

中文思路: 码头附近的散步小径, 这个地方让我放松头脑, 促进身体健康。

The place I would like to talk about is the walking trail close to the port. It is a good place to relax my mind and do some walking to improve fitness.

Where this place was

中文思路: 这条小路在我的城市非常有名,远离城市的主要交通道路,旁边都是步行街,有很 多的树,鼓励人们走路。

The trail is very popular in my city, it is away from main roads. It is in the proximity of pedestrianonly streets. There are also many trees, making it an ideal place for walking and jogging.

What you did at this place

中文思路:每天都去跑步,因为现在的生活都不健康。

I have been trying to go for a daily run, because I am worried about my health. I lead an inactive life and feel unfit.

Who you went there with

中文思路: 我一般和家人或者朋友去, 一般吃完饭去, 不至于坐在电脑前。

I sometimes go there with family or friends, especially when they have free time after dinner. We try to get away from home; otherwise, we can spend hours in front of a screen.

Explain why you liked this place

中文思路: 去这个地方能让我减少压力,看到大海让我心情很好,能和家人一起散步我很开心, 平时太忙,都忽视了家人。

Visiting this place can help me reduce pressure and lighten my mood.

The sea view can make me feel happy. Walking with my parents can also bring enjoyment and pleasure to me. We lead such a hectic life and sometimes we forget our family life.

步骤 5: 看看这个 Part 2 题目是否可以练习其他话题和词伙, 重复步骤 1~4.

我们可以使用食品或者饭店、还有家庭生活的相关词伙去说一个在河边的餐馆。

步骤 3: 定时一分钟,看着 Part 2 题目的四个小问题,大脑里想拓展,纸上写词伙提示。

问题	拓展(在大脑里想,不用写在纸上)	词伙(写在纸上)
	河岸餐厅	a riverside restaurant
Where this place was	享受那条迂回曲折地穿过这座城市	the view of the river
	的小河的风光	twist and turn across the city



What you did at this	我和朋友和家人去那里吃好吃的饭 菜	ate a nice meal
place	餐厅提供很多好吃的饭菜 他们使用来自附近超市的新鲜食材	fresh produce
Who you went there with	有时候我和我父母去那 会想起关于这条河的美好回忆 他们年轻时候经常在这里玩 他们游泳、爬树,因为沿着小河边 都是树木林立的街道	my parents went swimming climbing trees treelined avenues fond memories of
Explain why you liked this place	感觉很放松 但是不幸的是,这个小河现在已经 被严重污染了 因为一些工厂向河中排放未经处理 的污水	feel relaxed heavily polluted discharge untreated waste water maximise their profits use water resources in an environmentally responsible way

步骤 4: 一分钟时间到之后,自己按照提示说一次。看看是否能说够 2 分钟,或者看看自 己的回答可以有什么提升,修改一下再说一次。

Where this place was

中文思路: 我想说的地方是一家河岸餐厅,在那我能享受那条迂回曲折地穿过这座城市的小河的风光。

The place I would like to talk about is a riverside restaurant where I could enjoy the view of the river which twisted and turned across the city.

Where you did at this place

中文思路: 我和朋友和家人去那里吃好吃的饭菜, 我能够看到很多人站在岸边钓鱼。餐厅提 供很多好吃的饭菜。他们使用来自附近超市的新鲜食材, 比如渔民从河里捕来的鱼。

I normally went there to have a nice meal with my friends and family. I could also see many people standing on both banks of the river fishing. And the restaurant provided some very delicious dishes. They use fresh produce from the food market nearby, including fish that people caught in the river.

Who you went there with

中文思路:有时候我和我父母去那里,因为无论什么时候他们看到这条小河,都会想起关于 这条河的美好回忆。他们年轻时候经常在这里玩,他们游泳、爬树,因为沿着小河边都是树木林立 的街道。

Sometimes I went there with my parents because whenever they saw the river, the view brought back

some fond memories of the river.

When they were young, they did a lot of activities around the river. They went swimming, and they also climbed trees because there are treelined avenues alongside the stream.

Explain why you liked this place

中文思路: 我喜欢去那是因为当我看到小河的时候,我感觉很放松。但是不幸的是,这个小 河现在已经被严重污染了,因为一些工厂向河中排放未经处理的污水。他们只关心如何将他们的利 益最大化。他们使用水资源的方式不环保。

I would like to visit there because I felt relaxed when I looked the river. But unfortunately this river has been heavily polluted now because some factories have discharged untreated waste water into the river. They are only concerned about how to maximise their profits. They do not use water in an environmentally responsible way.

5.5.5 描述物品

描述物件的口语题目是最难使用词伙逆袭法的。主要的原因就是被描述的物件一般非常具体, 如玩具、家具、衣服、动物、家用电器、礼物、画、花、喜欢的车等,很难在同一个物件上用不同 话题的词伙,如你很难将家具和媒体类话题(报纸和杂志)等联系在一起。

那么物件类话题如何解决和备考?

要熟悉物件类话题的相应词伙,如家具和玩具的词伙,平时要有积累。

在描述过程中,多解释其意义,在解释中就可能用到其他话题的词伙。

下面是一些可能拓展的角度。

描述的物件	拓展的话题	拓展的思路
电器、玩具、礼物	科技	科技让人们可以上网购物;机械化让东西的制作成 本下降
家具、电器、衣服	城市化	符合城市快节奏的生活方式
礼物、玩具、电器	文化和价值观	人们对家庭关系和社会关系的看法改变,也体现在 对玩具等东西的选择上
礼物、电器、设备	生活方式	是否有利于健康的生活方式
礼物、电器、设备	工作类	是否对工作有帮助
动物、衣服、礼物	环境类	是否和对环境的污染或保护有联系
衣服、礼物、电器	全球化	是否体现了全球化对生活的影响

步骤1: 找一个 Part 2 题目。

我们现在找个物件类题目练习一下。



Describe a toy that you received when you were a child.

what the toy was

who gave it to you

how you used this

and explain how you felt when you got this toy.

步骤 3: 定时一分钟,看着 Part 2 题目的四个小问题,大脑里想拓展,纸上写词伙提示。

下面假设我们说 Lego,那么迅速想一下思路和词伙

问题	拓展(在大脑里想,不用写在纸上)	词伙(写在纸上)
AT IS	乐高积木	Lego
THE S	它是当我还是孩子的时候收到的一 个益智玩具	educational toy
What the toy was	拓展:小孩子按照它的说明去建造 不同的模型	follow instructions
	当然, 孩子们也要发挥他们的想象力	use imagination
	我叔叔给我这个玩具作为生日礼物	my uncle, a birthday toy
Who gave it to you	他认为这个玩具对孩子的智力发展 有好处	brain development
How you used this	我那时非常着迷于依照上面的指示 去一步一步地建造一些东西	follow directions
	当我完成一项任务后,我很有成就感	a sense of accomplishment
8	这个玩具让我非常兴奋	brought excitement
Explained how you	因为它非常的昂贵	
felt when you got	我的一些同班同学有时候会炫耀他	
this toy	们的乐高积木,然后这些小孩就变 成班里同学嫉妒的对象	target of envy

步骤 4: 一分钟时间到之后,自己按照提示说一次。看看是否能说够 2 分钟,或者看看自 己的回答可以有什么提升,修改一下再说一次。

然后下面自己迅速说一下。

What the toy was

中文思路: 我想说的玩具是乐高积木,它是当我还是孩子的时候收到的一个益智玩具,它是 个很棒的玩具,因为它具有教育价值,小孩子按照它的说明去构建不同的模型,像城堡、火车甚至 是城市,当然,孩子们也要发挥他们的想象力去建造他们喜欢的东西。

The toy I'd like to talk about is a Lego. It was an educational toy I received when I was a kid. It was a great toy because it has educational value. I could follow the instructions to build different models such as castles, trains and even cities. Of course, I could use their imagination to build things I like.

Who gave it to you

中文思路: 我叔叔给我这个玩具作为生日礼物, 他是一个中学教师, 他认为这个玩具对孩子的智力发展有好处。

My uncle gave it to me as a **birthday present**. He is a middle school teacher, so he thought that this toy was beneficial to kids' **brain development**.

How you used this

中文思路:这个玩具有一个指南来告诉我怎么去建造不同的东西,像桥、城堡、铁路等。我 那时非常着迷于依照上面的指示去一步一步地用那些积木建造一些东西。当我完成一项任务后,我 很有成就感。

The toy had a manual which told me how to build different things such as bridges, castles, and railways. I was very interested in following the directions and constructing something step by step by using those Legos. After I completed one task, I had a sense of accomplishment.

Explained how you felt when you got this toy

中文思路: 这个玩具让我非常兴奋,因为它非常的昂贵,并不是很多小孩都能买得起,事实上, 我的一些同班同学有时候会炫耀他们的乐高积木,然后这些小孩就变成班里同学嫉妒的对象。

The toy brought a sense of excitement to me, because it was very expensive and not many children were able to afford it. Actually, some of my classmates sometimes showed off the Legos they had, and these children became the target of envy in the classroom.

步骤1: 找一个 Part 2 题目。

我们下面再找个物件类题目练习一下。

Describe an electronic machine you want to buy.

You should say:

what it is

when you know this machine

what specific features you want

and explain why you want this machine.

步骤 2: 确定要练习的话题和相关词伙。



城市化的话题,我们可以说空气加湿器,提高室内的空气质量。 价值观的话题,我们可以说给父母买按摩器,体现我们对家人的关爱。 生活方式的话题,我们可以说跑步机,在家里可以运动。 工作类的话题,我们可以说煮早餐的机器,这样符合上班族的要求。 环境类的话题,我们可以说一个自动清理房间的机器。 媒体类的话题,我们可以说可以连接网络的电视,可以记录一些电视频道,增加知识。

步骤 3: 定时一分钟,看着 Part 2题目的四个小问题,大脑里想拓展,纸上写词伙提示。

问题	拓展(在大脑里想,不用写在纸上)	词伙(写在纸上)
at the source reported	加湿器	humidifier
What it is	一个和水壶一样大小的空气加湿装置	looks like an electric kettle
what it is	它的外形很赞	fancy looking
X	有各种卡通形象	cartoon characters
When you know this	去朋友家知道的	
machine	朋友非常重视空气质量	air quality
WILL to a Conference	加湿器让空气变得湿润	increase the level of moisture
What specific features you want	它操作简单	easy to use
you wan	可以自动调节湿度的大小	adjust the level of moisture
Explain why you	可以减少尘埃	remove dirt
want this machine	有利于住在有雾霾的城市里的人	smoggy city

步骤 4: 一分钟时间到之后,自己按照提示说一次。看看时间是否说够 2 分钟,或者看看 自己的回答有什么提升,修改一下再说一次。

What it is

中文思路:加湿器,一个和水壶一样大小的空气加湿装置,它的外形很赞,有各种卡通形象, 比如 hello kitty。

I would like to talk about a humidifier, a machine which looks like an electronic kettle. It's fancy looking and there're images of cartoon characters such as Hello Kitty on the package.

When you know this machine

中文思路: 去朋友家知道的, 朋友非常重视空气质量。

I got to know this machine when I visited my friend's home. She is very conscious of air quality. She

家北手把手教你难思词伙

advised me to buy it because it can protect my skin during dry seasons.

What specific features you want

中文思路:加湿器让空气变得湿润,它操作简单,可以自动调节湿度的大小。

The humidifier can work automatically to adjust the level of moisture in our homes to ensure that our homes can help us stay healthy. The machine is easy to use and very smart.

Explain why you want this machine

中文思路:可以减少尘埃,有利于住在有雾霾的城市里的人。

Another reason why I like it is that it can remove dirt. As you know, many cities in China have been polluted by car emissions and smoke from factories. City dwellers living in smoggy cities like me can benefit from this machine.

BARKER STELTS THE



A hv CamScanner

第6章

词队在G类信件上的应用

在 G 类 (general training) 考试中,作文的第一部分是写信,譬如你要去参加一个课程、你要去辞退工作等,往往需要考生想一个场景或者故事,去解释上什么课程、为什么辞掉工作等。很多同 学遇到的问题就是不能在考场上那么短的时间内想到很好的故事,或者想到故事后不知道用什么单词表达。

在这个方面,G类信件和口语 Part 2 非常类似,涉及"编故事",使用词伙逆袭法可以帮助大家 解决这个问题。我们可以围绕一些词伙去想故事,这样不仅故事想得快,而且想出来也可以很好地 用词伙表达。

关于书信写作的整个流程,注意事项,还有常用的句子和表达,都在《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作》一书中有清晰的指引,这里就不再重复。

我们主要关注怎么思考、回答每个书信的三个小问题。

我翻阅了过去 5 年的书信,按照常考话题分成了五类,分别是: 1. 媒体; 2. 工作; 3. 地点; 4. 对服务和商品不满意; 5. 庆祝仪式和社会活动。

6.1 第一类题目:媒体

和口语 Part 2 的媒体类题目一样,书信经常会考参加的课程、阅读的报刊、要出席的会议、要做的演讲、电视节目等。

正如之前我在口语 Part 2 的媒体类话题所说的一样,媒体类的题目是最容易用词伙逆袭法的, 只要是熟悉的话题,稍微改变,都可以套上去。

以下题为例,关于参加一个培训课程:

Write a letter to your manager because you will take a three-day training course, and in the letter, you

suggest when the course begins

describe what you can learn

tell the manager who will take over your work.

关于课程,你可以套用很多话题的词伙,包括

如果你熟悉政府关于艺术投资的话题,那么你可以说参加一个艺术课程。

如果你熟悉科技类手机或者网络的话题,那么你可以说参加电子商务的课程。

如果你熟悉城市化的题目,你可以说参加绿化的课程。

如果你熟悉文化和价值观的题目,你可以说参加礼仪的课程。

如果你熟悉工作类的题目,你可以说参加工作培训课程等。

下面的表格是我回答三个小问题的思路和相关词伙。

小问题	中文思路	词伙	
Suggest when the course begins	课程在一个语言学校举行 我请三天假,不会严重影响公司运行	language school take three days off the operation of our department	
Describe what you can learn	课程给我提供了学西班牙语的机会 让我对西班牙人风俗、习惯和信仰 有更深的了解 我们公司准备在西班牙建办事处 我感觉有必要掌握这门外语	pick up a language deepen my understanding of run an office master this language	
Tell the manager who will take over your work	Anderson 可以接管在我离开期间我 的工作 我们一起工作很多年了,他很清楚 我的工作任务和责任	take over on leave tasks and responsibilities	

下面是范文

Dear John,

I am writing this letter to apply for three days' leave, during which time I hope I can attend a class about Spanish.

The course will be available in a local language school next month. It will coincide with a relatively short working week of our company, so I am sure that if I take three days off, it would not affect the operation of our department seriously.

This course provides me with opportunities to **pick up** Spanish and, more importantly, deepen my understanding of customs, traditions and beliefs of Spanish people. As our company is about to **run an office** in Spain, I feel the need to **master this language**.

I believe that Anderson can take over when I am **on leave**. He has been working with me for a couple of years and familiar with all my tasks and responsibilities.

I would be grateful if you approve my plan, because I have to enroll in this course as soon as possible.

Yours sincerely,

Adam

不难看到,我用了雅思大作文常考的全球化话题中关于"学习外语"的一些词伙,这封信就很 轻松写出来了。

这是口语逆袭法的另外一个应用。

6.2 第二类题目:工作

书信经常涉及工作会议、工作相关课程、申请工作、出差、公司介绍等话题,考生往往可以用 自己大学专业或者职业来写(因为熟悉相关词汇),这样书信就很容易写完。

考生平时备考的过程中可以阅读一些外文书籍或者在网络上找关于自己专业的一些文章,积累 一些相关的词伙,然后遇到工作相关的题目时就可以使用了。

譬如,如果你是做会计工作的,你可以在谷歌上找一些关于会计的 cover letter,找出相关的 词伙。

Cover letter 的相关词伙

1. a master's degree in accounting 会计硕士

3. manage financial records 处理财务记录

5. in the accounting field 在会计领域

7. an extensive accounting background 广泛的会计背景

8. accounting principles 会计准则

10. in the accounting profession 会计专业

2. accounting competencies 会计能力

4. manage budgets 处理预算问题

6. accounting programmes 会计软件

9. the accountant position 会计职位

11. bottom line 盈亏底线

然后我们可以看看以前的 G 类信件,

我们看看下面这个题目:

A new international hotel has posted various job vacancies. In the letter to the hotel, you suggest

what position you want to apply

why it interests you

what qualification and experience you have.

这是关于求职的。我们可以使用很多会计相关的词伙来完成这封求职信,虽然我们本身不一定 是读会计的。

下面的表格是我回答三个小问题的思路和相关词伙。

3个小问题	中文思路	词伙
NESS AL	应聘会计职位	accountant position
	看过职位介绍以后,我觉得能胜任,	reviewing the job description
What position you	因为我有8年的相关工作经验,还	in the accounting field
want to apply	有好的时间管理能力和团队协作能	time management skills
	<i>h</i>	ability to work as a good team player

家北手把手教你难思词伙

Why it interests you	这个职位是为对管理账目和预算和 对税务有深入了解的人准备的 只有能够很好运用会计软件的人才 能胜任	manage financial records taxation-related issues accounting programmes accounting processes
What qualification	我有很多的经验,我曾在一个国企	extensive accounting background
and experience you	工作	an accredited holder
have	我有会计相关学位也有会计证	the accounting profession

下面是范文。

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to express my interest in the accountant position that is advertised on New Zealand Herald. After reviewing the job description, I strongly believe that I am a well-qualified candidate for the job since I have more than eight years of experience in the accounting field, strong time management skills and ability to work as a good team player.

I understand that the position is open to those who have an in-depth knowledge of how to **manage financial records, manage budgets** and deal with taxation-related issues. Apart from this, only those who familiar with up-to-date **accounting programmes** can thrive in this position and design highly productive **accounting processes** for the hotel.

With my extensive accounting background, primarily in state-owned enterprises, I have been seeking challenges in the private sector, especially a well-established company whose accountants have to deal with enormous amounts of accounting work on a daily basis. I am willing to see my accounting competencies contribute significantly to the bottom line of the company.

I am an accredited holder of a Master's degree in Accounting and also obtained several wellrecognised certificates of the accounting profession. I would welcome the opportunity to meet with you to discuss my qualifications, and learn more about the hotel and the vacancy.

Yours faithfully,

Jennifer Liang

在雅思书信中,还有一些题目是关于你不能出席一些会议、不能去看球赛或音乐会、不能参加 一个 party 或者是家庭的聚会、不能够去旅游的原因等,遇到这些题目,也可以用和工作相关的词 伙编故事。

譬如,一个做会计的人可以说自己要准备会计表格,要分析财务数据,工作很忙,所以无法去 旅游。

6.3 第三类题目: 地点

书信写作经常涉及地点一类的话题,这个和口语 Part 2 也很类似。只是书信写作关于地点的描述更为单一,主要是两类: 1. 搬家; 2. 旅游。

前者主要是和城市化有联系,涉及城市生活的便捷度和生活质量问题,主要考虑因素就是交通、

学校、购物和其他设施、社区是否安全、空气质量、绿化和公园、房价和租金、房子是否宽敞和装修是否好等。

旅游主要是涉及对不同地方的描述,包括古建筑、景点、博物馆、艺术馆、公园、海滩、森林、 购物中心、标志建筑物、饭店和美食、演唱会和一些文化活动等。

这些话题的很多词伙之前在复习口语 Part 3 的时候出现过,这里我们找个题目练习就好。

下面这个题目是关于朋友来你的家乡旅游,那么你就可以在上述的那些地方选几个,然后在信件中出现,就好了。

You want your friend to visit your hometown. In your letter to your friend, you

explain why you want your friend to stop by

recommend the places you want your friend to visit

give advice about how your friend prepares for the trip.

下面的表格是我回答三个小问题的思路和相关词伙。

小问题	中文思路	词伙
Explain why you want your friend to stop by	我听说您马上要来广州参加一个国际会议 谢谢您去年在我和妻子去新西兰度假时的 热情招待	an international conference took a vacation
Recommend the places you want your friend to visit	我的家乡有很多保护很好的百年老建筑 我知道您对中国南方的建筑风格很感兴趣,您将会大开眼界 我们会在当地一些传统的粤菜馆吃饭	century-old heritage buildings architectural heritage feast for your eyes Cantonese food
Give advice about how your friend prepares for the trip	告诉我您什么时间方便过来,我会查一下 城际列车的时间,然后给您买票 您也可以带上泳衣,我们可以去海里游泳	make the trip, check the timetable take a dip

下面是范文。

Dear John,

Mary told my wife that you're about to attend an international conference in Guangzhou, and I wonder whether you can make time to visit my city. Thanks for your hospitality in the last year when my wife and I took a vacation in New York, and it's our turn to organise an unforgettable trip for you!

My hometown has been known for many well-preserved, century-old heritage buildings. I know you have been fascinated by architectural heritage of southern China, and these buildings will be a feast for your eyes. Apart from this, we can also have meals in local restaurants which specialise in cooking traditional Cantonese food, and this is something a gourmet like you wouldn't miss.

If you give me the go-ahead, I'd like you to tell me when you are available to make the trip. I can check the timetable of the intercity bus for you, so I can buy the ticket online. You may also bring swimsuits, if you want to take a dip in the sea.

With love,

Donald Chen

6.4 第四类题目:对服务和商品不满意

书信写作有一个常考场景就是你坐飞机、坐车、旅游、去酒店、去饭店吃饭、参加俱乐部、去 购物等情况时,觉得服务不好或者对买的东西不满意,写信去投诉,希望对方有所赔偿,或者改进 服务等。

当然,有些时候如果满意对方的服务,也会写感谢信。

遇到这种题目,只要使用关于商业的一个百搭观点就差不多了。

公司需要 (A 注意客户的需求,设计有竞争力的产品 B 产品性价比高 C 提供准时快捷贴心的服务,处理客户投诉很快捷 D 有激情、接受过培训、有创造力的员工 E 好的理财能力,控制好成本 F 足够的资金 G 好的商业计划 H 好的管理能力和高效率)才能够赚取利润并获得成功。

你可以说服务不够贴心,性价比不够高,员工不够好,产品质量不好等。

我们看看下面的例子:

You had a long business flight, but you were not happy with the service. In a complaint letter to the airline company, you

give information about when and where you took the flight

explain why you were not satisfied with the service

suggest what the airline company can do to improve the service.

下面的表格是我回答三个小问题的思路和相关<mark>词伙</mark>。

3个小问题	中文思路	词伙
Give information about when and where you took the flight	我对2016年9月16日早上飞去奥 克兰的经历很不满意。我订了一张 票并且起得很早去赶早班机	booked a flight catch the morning flight arrived at the airport
Explain why you were not satisfied with the service	当我到机场的时候,飞机晚点了, 我等了两个小时才登机 服务质量也不好,机舱内温度很低 乘务人员也没给我饮料和饼干,因 为他们人手不足	flight was delayed boarded the flight standards of service flight attendants, ignored my request
Suggest what the airline company can do to improve the service	我希望你们能补偿我飞机晚点的损 失并且加强员工培训	flight delays staff training

下面是范文。

To whom it may concern,

I used to be a loyal customer of your company, but I had an unpleasant experience on September 16,


2016, when I flew to Auckland. It was not a scheduled trip, but my aunt was taken to hospital because of a heart attack and wanted to see me.

I booked a flight immediately and left home early to catch the morning flight (flight number: AKL 372). When I arrived at the Christchurch airport, I was told that the flight was delayed. After waiting for two hours (during which time I received no messages about when the plane was ready), I eventually boarded the flight.

Apart from this, the standards of service were also disappointing. Flight attendants told me that they did not have any blanket when I complained about the low cabin temperature. They also constantly ignored my request to refill orange juice and offer some biscuits, and their excuse was that they were understaffed to answer all requests.

I am kindly asking that your company compensate me for the **flight delay** and also upgrade **staff training** to ensure that they provide services consistent with your company's image. I believe your prompt response to my concerns can convince me and other potential passengers that our interests are taken seriously.

Yours faithfully,

6.5 第五类题目: 庆祝仪式和社会活动

书信写作还经常涉及邀请朋友和同事等来参加 party、婚礼、结婚纪念日宴会或者聚餐等,这些话题非常像口语 Part 2 关于描述事件的话题。

备考这些话题的时候,大家要注意积累相关的词伙,如 party、食物、饮料、装修场地、音乐、 表演等。平时找些真题练习一下这些词伙,直到熟悉为止,这样考场上就可以用上去。

譬如说,关于 birthday party,我们有下面这么一些常用词伙。

Birthday party 的相关词伙。

1. throw a party 举办宴会	2. host a party 举办宴会
3. go to a party 出席宴会	4. attend parties 出席宴会
5. office party 公司举行的宴会	6. dinner party 家里举行的聚餐
7. birthday party 生日宴会	8. birthday cake 生日蛋糕
9. blow out candles 吹蜡烛	10. refreshing drinks 很好喝的饮料(或者酒)
11. housewarming party 乔迁聚会	12. serve drinks 提供酒水
13. karaoke party K 歌的聚会	14. farewell party 告别宴会

下面我们看看这道题目,尝试写一下。

You friend's birthday is coming, and you want to organise a party for him or her. In a letter to your friend, you

Scanned by CamScanne

describe the place you want to celebrate it

explain the exact day of the party

give details of what you want to do for his or her birthday.

下面的表格是我回答三个小问题的思路和相关词伙。

小问题	中文思路	词伙
Describe the place you want to celebrate it	在我房子的后院举行晚宴,领略自 然公园的风光并在一个令人愉快的 环境中享受我们的晚餐	dinner party, enjoy a good view of the natural park in a pleasant setting
Explain the exact day of the party	不确定你会不会在生日那天工作, 因为你告诉我你有兼职 女生独自在国外要克服思家情绪很 难,告诉我你下班的时间,我去接你	overcome homesickness get off work
Give details of what you want to do for his or her birthday	我妻子会准备一些中国晚餐和饮 料,我们可以在吹蜡烛前美餐一顿	prepare a Chinese meal, refreshing drinks a decent meal, blowing out candles

下面是范文。

Dear Jane,

I haven't seen you for a long time. How is everything? I understand that your birthday is coming and if you do not have any arrangement, I wonder whether you would like to drop by and celebrate it with us?

You know my house has a big backyard where we can have a barbeque dinner party. We can enjoy a good view of the natural park and enjoy the dinner in a pleasant setting.

I am not sure whether you need to work on your birthday, as you told me that you have a part-time job now. It is not easy for a girl to **overcome homesickness** alone in a foreign country. Just tell me when you **get off work** or when you are available, I will pick you up.

My wife will prepare a Chinese meal as well as some refreshing drinks. We will have a decent meal before blowing out candles. Thanks a lot for helping my kid study English and my wife has always been wanting to return this favour. Please accept this invitation!

With love,

Ken

第7章

如何保证雅思作文和口语考试中的时态正确

雅思口语和书信写作一样,时态变化非常大。对比而言,雅思大作文的时态比较简单(基本上 就是一般现在时、现在完成时和一般将来时),而图表作文用一般过去时居多。

在口语考试中,或参加 G 类考试时,在考场上主要是通过句子的谓语和时间状语来确定时态。

一旦确定时态,那么在回答中或者写作中就要保持时态的一致。正如下面很多题目的回答所示, 谓语动词要和题目的时态保持一致。如果谓语动词是过去时,回答一般就用过去时;如果是现在时, 回答要用现在时。

7.1 一般过去时的谓语动词和时间状语

例题: In your country, <u>did people in the past</u> keep in contact in the same ways as they do today? 谓语动词总结: 出现 did 等助动词或者是系动词时使用一般过去时。

时间状语总结: in the past, when you were a child, when you were younger, 10 years ago ...

回答: Many people in China in the past contacted each other by mail or by making phone calls, but now they write email.

7.2 一般现在时的谓语动词和时间状语

例题: How easy is it to travel around the country?

例题: What kind of people become famous people these days?

例题: Should individuals or governments be responsible for making people's lifestyle healthy?

谓语动词总结: 出现 does, do, is, am, are 这些助动词或者是系动词时使用一般现在时。

出现 should, could, can 这些情态动词时也用一般现在时。

时间状语总结: these days, today, now, in today's society, every day, usually, always, nowadays...

回答: It is very convenient to travel throughout the country because we have high speed train services between major cities.

回答: Every ordinary people can rise to fame overnight. Some people, for example, put funny videos online, which can make them famous easily.

回答: I think government policy can promote healthy living and it is the government's responsibility to help the public live a healthy life.

7.3 现在完成时的谓语动词和时间状语

例题: <u>Has</u> your country <u>changed</u> much <u>since you were a child</u>?

例题: Have relationships with neighbours where you live changed in recent years?

谓语动词总结:如果出现 has/have + 过去分词,就用完成时态。

时间状语总结: since you were a child, in recent years...

回答: Yes, there have been many significant changes in my country over the few decades. The economy has been expanding rapidly and many people have been lifted out of poverty.

回答: Yes, I have seen some changes. We do not socialise with neighbours as much as we did before.

7.4 一般将来时的谓语动词和时间状语

例题: Do you think all new homes will be equipped with household machines in the future?

例题: Would you prefer to live in a hot place or a cold place? Why?

谓语动词总结:如果出现 will, would, 用将来时态。

时间状语总结: in the future...

回答: I think people in the future would buy many household appliances because they won't have a lot of time cooking a meal, doing laundry and tidying the room. They need efficient machines to do household chores.

回答: I'd like to live in a place with a mild climate.

7.5 让学生展望未来的问题一般出现在口语 Part 3

将来时的表现比较多样,除了常用的 "will do" 之外,还有 "would like to"、 "be likely to" 等。 当表示不是很确定的情况时,可以使用 "might"、 "would" 这样的表达。

我们看看下面的例子:

例题: Do you think hobbies people have will be different in the future?

回答: Yes, there will be some changes, I think. More hobbies will involve web-based technology. People are likely to stay at home to play video games and online games. Instead of visiting friends and going out for social life, they might spend more time chatting online.

7.6 有些题目涉及不同时态的使用,这种题目往往包含过去和现在的对比

例题: Is this different from the kind of achievement that made people famous in the past?

回答: Today, some television shows can make people famous very easily, but in the past, only talented politicians, writers or scientists could become reputable.

Scanned by CamScanner

例题: Do you like the same colours now as you did when you were younger?

第7章 如何保证雅思作文和口语考试中的时态正确

回答: No, when I was a kid, I loved bright colours, but now, I prefer dark colours.

上面这些题目主要出现在口语的 Part 1 和 Part 3 中。在 Part 2 中,时态也可以从题目中看出。

像下面这道题,题目里出现了一般现在时、一般过去时、现在完成时等时态。学生在回答的时候,都要针对时态做出相应的变化。

Describe a piece of electronic equipment that you find useful.

You should say:

what it is

how you learned to use it

how long you have had it

and explain why you find this piece of electronic equipment useful.

简单的回答:

The electronic appliance I'd like to talk about is a microwave oven.

I bought it last year, and I followed the manual to learn how to use it.

I have used it since then, because it has been very useful.

Whenever I want to have a quick meal, I put packaged food in it and it'll be ready in five minutes.

下面我们说说虚拟语气的应用。虚拟语气在口语中是一种凑时间的方法。

学习点 1: 虚拟语气简单来说,就是阐述在一种不可能发生的条件下,可能产生的结果。 看看下面这些例子

例 1: If he studied harder, he might pass the exam.

大意:如果他学习更勤奋,他可能通过考试。(他肯定<mark>不</mark>会勤奋学习的)

例 2: If I were you, I would take an umbrella.

大意:如果我是你的话,我就带伞。(我根本不可能是你)

例 3: If he had taken my advice, he would not have made such a mistake.

大意:如果他采纳我的建议,就不会犯这种错误了。(他没有采纳)

学习点 2: 虚拟语气的动词变化主要取决于所描述事情是发生在过去、现在还是将来。我 们主要介绍过去和现在,因为在雅思考试中这两种使用的比较多。

时态	正常语气 indicative mood	虚拟语气 subjunctive mood
过去	I did not have money, so I could not enroll on the course. (我没有钱,所以我不能注册) 描述的是一个过去发生的事实	If I had money, I would/could/might have enrolled on the course. (如果我有钱的话,我就注册那个课程了) 描述的是一个和过去事实相反的假设
现在	I do not have money, so I cannot enroll. (我没有钱,所以我不能注册) 描述的是一个现在发生的事实	If I had money, I would/could/might enroll on the course. (如果我有钱的话,我就注册那个课程了) 描述的是一个和现在事实相反的假设

学习点 3: 虚拟语气在写作和口语中都有很重要的应用,是一种凑字数的好办法。

以这篇作文为例,首先我写了科学对保护环境的重要性,然后举例说明如何有助于节省资源:

Scientific research also makes it possible for us to preserve the environment for future generations. A large proportion of these projects aim to improve the efficiency of using natural resources. For example, the research on alternative energy sources can help find replacements of fossil fuels and slow down the destruction of the natural landscape for oil drilling or mining.

但是我发现字数不是很够,但是考场时间不足,又想不到其他拓展方法,怎么办?可以用_{虚拟} 语气阐述一个和前面的描述相反的事情。如:

If financial resources were spread thinly, scientists would not be able to make breakthroughs in these areas of study.

段落最后一句话事实上是通过虚拟语气去强调"要把财政资源投入到科学调查上",意思是"如 果资源分布范围太窄,那么科学家很难有什么突破性的进展"。

我们看看口语的例子。

Part 3 有这么一个题目:

Do you think technology has made our lives simpler?

你在考场上忧心忡忡,不知道怎么回答,这时候突然想到可以说电脑:

Yes, I do, computers enable us to get whatever information we want easily.

We can even work or study at home with computers.

这个时候,你大脑里又开始闹水灾,不知道说什么了,其实你可以用虚拟语气。比如说假设没 有电脑了,生活会有什么变化:

If we did not have computers, we would have to go to school or travel to the office every day. This could be a big challenge.



附录

附录1: 全书词伙分类列表

大家在复习词伙的时候,先看中文,自己思考用什么样的词伙表达,然后再对照后面的词伙检查是否准确,从而加深记忆。

Accounting

会计硕士 会计能力 处理财务记录 处理预算问题 在会计领域 会计软件 广泛的会计背景 会计准则 会计准则 会计专业 盈亏底线

Air travel

差旅费 度假 机票费用 价格战 进行非必要的旅行 航空运输 通过飞机运输 在航空业 坐飞机出行

Academic skills

分析能力 解决问题的能力 a master's degree in accounting accounting competencies manage financial records manage budgets in the accounting field accounting programmes an extensive accounting background accounting principles the accountant position in the accounting profession bottom line

travel expenses on holiday/ on vacation/ go on holiday air fares price war make non-essential trips air transport transport...by air in the airline industry travel by air

analytical skills problem-solving skills

房夏家北手把手教你难思词伏

领导的素质 领导能力 实际工作能力 收集信息 思辨能力 上网找资料

学术能力 研究能力 组织能力 做调查

Animal testing

产品实验 动物权益群体 动物实验 副作用 护肤品 可代替的研究方法 受到结果 有好结果 研发一种新药 药物实验 医用品

Architecture

leadership qualities leadership skills practical skills/ job skills gather information/ collect information critical thinking skills search the web for information/ do Internet searches academic skills research skills organizational skills do research

conduct experiments/ carry out experiments animal welfare groups animal tests/animal experiments side effect skincare products/ non-medical products alternative methods of research exposed to abuse show promising results develop a new drug/ invent a new drug medical tests medical products

protect heritage buildings maintain historic buildings heritage building architectural landmarks architectural style architectural treasure/ architectural wonder historic building historic site cultural attraction



文化遗产 文化遗址 修复老建筑 在古时候 值得去看看

Behavioural problems

表现得很差 不好的榜样 不良的行为 第一个老师(启蒙老师) 表现出尊敬 行为问题 好的榜样 家庭暴力 模仿行为 社会规范 说话有礼貌 表现出暴力倾向 有礼貌

Business

创立一个公司 董事会成员 服务小众市场

管理技能 脱颖而出 赚取利润 激烈的竞争 经营一个成功的生意 竞争优势 满足需求 破产 破产(口语) cultural heritage cultural site restore old buildings/ renovate old buildings in ancient times worth a visit

behave badly bad role models poor behaviour first educator show respect to (somebody) behavioural problems good role models domestic violence copy behaviour social norms speak in a friendly manner show aggression show good manners/show courtesy

set up a company/start a company members of the board serve a niche market/carve out a niche in the market managerial skills stand out from the crowd make profits intense competition/stiff competition run a successful business competitive advantages satisfy the needs/meet needs go bankrupt/go out of business go bust

商业领袖 收支相抵 运营成本

Car emissions

产生废气 缓解问题 解决污染问题 空气质量差 汽车尾气 限制车辆的使用 引起空气污染

Celebrities

白手起家 成名 变得世界闻名 表现出决心 电影明星 发展天赋 过节约的生活 过奢侈的生活 获得成功 积极的影响 激励下一代 开豪车 流行歌手 模仿偶像 年青一代 培养技能 奢华的派对 名牌衣服 树立坏的榜样 体育明星 崇拜名人

business leaders make ends meet running costs

create exhaust fumes mitigate problems/improve the situation tackle pollution/alleviate pollution poor air quality car emissions/emissions from vehicles curb car use cause air pollution

start from scratch achieve fame become world famous demonstrate determination movie stars develop talents live a frugal life lead a life of luxury achieve success a good influence inspire the next generation drive prestigious cars pop singers emulate idols the younger generation develop skills extravagant parties designer clothes set a bad example sports stars admire celebrities

依靠自己努力而出名的人 有名的娱乐圈人士 好榜样 忠实粉丝 著名运动员

追求物质商品

Charity

摆脱贫穷 打破贫穷的恶性循环 减少贫穷 筹钱 慈善工作 慈善团体 慈善组织 第三世界的国家 国际援助 岔穷国家 日常生活用品 生活贫穷的人 调拨资源 为慈善机构筹款 医疗救助 有需要的人 维持基本的生活水平 残疾人 生病

Communication

避免误解 建立好的关系 形成牢固的关系 交流能力 解释信息 / 翻译信息 self-made celebrities famous entertainers positive role models devoted fans famous sportspeople/successful sports professionals/sports stars pursue material goods

get rid of poverty/shake off poverty break the cycle of poverty reduce poverty raise funds charity work charity groups charitable organisations Third World countries/the developing world international aid impoverished countries/underdeveloped countries basic necessities live in poverty/live under the poverty line mobilise resources raise money for charity medical aid needy people/people in need maintain a basic standard of living people with disabilities suffer from poor health

avoid misunderstandings develop a strong relationship form strong relationships communication skills interpret messages

良好的沟通能力 / 出色的沟通者 面部表情 面对面交流 倾听别人 人际交往 一个好的听众 以示尊敬 肢体语言

Community

筹款 给予帮助 获得帮助 经历困难时期 让人们聚在一起 社区的成员 社区的感觉 社区的一分子 社区凝聚力 与邻居来往

Computers

编辑照片 处理文件 存储信息 电脑技能 电脑游戏 计算机素养 教育类游戏 联网 使用在线交流工具 上网找资料 下载软件 在屏幕前 制作视频 a good communicator facial expression face-to-face communication listen to others human interaction a good listener a sign of respect body language

raise funds give a helping hand gain support/gain help from experience difficult times bring people together members of the community a sense of community part of community community cohesion socialise with neighbours

edit photos process documents store information computer skills computer games computer literacy educational games connect to the Internet use online communication tools search the web for information download software in front of a screen produce videos



Consumer society

低收入家庭 负债 过分购物 还清债务 经济问题 经济压力 买的东西多过自己的需要 入不敷出 消费文化 消费社会

Creativity

促进创新 大脑发育 扼杀创造力 发挥创造潜能 非常规手段 很好地掌握先进科技 将技能用于工作 上课 想出有创意的点子 益智玩具 有创造性地解决问题 运用想象力 增加产出

Crime

触犯法律 违反法律 打遇威犯罪 制復作用 犯避惩罚 low income families get into debt/amass debt excess shopping/compulsive shopping pay off debts financial problems/economic hardships economic pressure buy more than they need spend more than they earn in a consumer culture consumer societies

foster innovation brain development/the brain develops stifle creativity achieve creative potential unconventional measures have a good grasp of advanced technology apply skills to work attend courses/take lessons come up with creative ideas educational toy tackle problems creatively use imagination increase productivity

violate laws break laws combat crime curb crime/deter crime a deterrent effect commit a crime escape punishment

武警 携带武器 再三考虑 在逃罪犯 抓捕罪犯 阻止犯罪

Discipline

成为社会的好公民 传授明确的行为规范 从幼年开始 父母管教的方式 父母管教的技巧 开始上学 培养良好的习惯 施加惩罚 提高文学素养 维持纪律 做一些活动

Educational equality

摆脱贫困 财政支持 辍学 高等教育 减少贫富差距 减少贫富差距 教育公平

教育系统 学校系统 接受好的教育 来自贫困家庭的孩子 来自贫穷家庭 armed police carry weapons/carry firearms think twice/think carefully an escaping criminal catch criminals prevent crime

1 11 19

act as acceptable members of society impart a clear code of conduct from an early age parenting styles parenting skills start school/attend school develop positive habits impose sanctions on improve literacy maintain discipline do some activities/partake in some activities

break the cycle of poverty financial support/financial help drop out of school higher education bridge the gap between rich and poor close the gap between rich and poor close the economic divide educational equality/the equal access to education the education system the school system receive a good education children from poor homes from less well-off backgrounds/from less well-off families



贫困的学生 贫穷的孩子 免除学费 受过很好教育的劳动力 无利息贷款 学习的成本 在大学学习

Energy consumption

传统化石燃料

Environmental protection

大额罚款 给大众提供……方面的教育 过环保的生活 环保 环保的 环境保护 环境的影响

环境效益 环境意识 开始大规模的宣传活动 disadvantaged students children from deprived backgrounds exempted from tuition fees a well-educated workforce free-interest loans the cost of learning study at university

traditional fossil fuels/non-renewable energy sources electric cars generate electricity hybrid cars sustainable materials alternative energy sources renewable resources energy conservation energy consumption car giants clean energy natural light

impose heavy fines educate the public about live a sustainable life go green environmentally friendly environmental protection environmental impacts/environmental consequences environmental benefits environmental awareness launch massive campaigns

Scanned by CamScanner

Family

垃圾箱 使用资源的时候注意环保

Environmental problems

充满了垃圾 环境的破坏 环境问题 绿地 绿 坏 美好的风景 破坏湿地 清 染源 成破坏

Exams

发现乐趣 付出时间 用心学知识 复习备考 死记硬背 工作量增加 考试成绩 考试工厂(只关注考试的地方) 课外活动 劳逸结合 追求一种爱好 准备考试 做家庭作业

Family

188

度过宝贵时光 感到孤独 孤独感 孤立感 家庭关系

rubbish bins

use resources in an environmentally friendly way

常的前者

awash with rubbish environmental destruction environmental problems/environmental issues green space damage the beautiful landscape destroy wetlands clear forest a source of pollution cause damage to the environment

find enjoyment devote time learn facts by heart revise for exams rote learning/learn something by rote workload increases exam grades/exam results exam factories extra-curricular activities combine work with pleasure pursue a hobby prepare for exams do homework

spend quality time feel lonely a sense of loneliness a sense of isolation family ties Scanned by CamScanner 家庭活动 家庭聚餐 家庭生活 家庭责任 情感上的支持 实现工作和生活的平衡

一个有爱的家庭

Film

大预算电影 本土电影 电影行业 国产电影 票房 去电影院 特技效果 由巨星主演 有天赋的电影人(制片人) 制作高质量的电影 最卖座的电影

Food

做饭 吃脂肪过多的食物 对抗肥胖问题 高糖的 快 活 无称 酸 法 花 来 酸 饮料 生 鲜 的 饮 育 做 的 饮 食 均衡的 饮食 family activities family dinners family life family commitments emotional support/moral support achieve a work-life balance/combine work and family commitments a loving family

big-budget films locally produced films the film industry domestically produced films the box office go to the cinema special effects star famous actors talented filmmakers produce high-quality films top-grossing films

cook a meal eat fatty food combat obesity high in salt and sugar fast food life skills fruit and vegetables fizzy drinks fresh produce fresh ingredients a healthy diet/healthy eating a balanced diet

鱼和薯条 准备饭菜 做饭技能

Food technology

Friends

成为好朋友 发展一段终生的友谊 保持终生的关系 形成牢固的合作关系 持如别人在 和别人很好地相处 建立圈 朋友 周 室的的压力 与朋友出去玩

Gender discrimination

性别歧视 基于性别差异的歧视 性别偏见 fish and chips prepare meals cooking skills

pest disease high-yield crops chemical fertilisers genetic engineering resistant to pests a bad harvest in agriculture/crop failures food prices food production apply pesticides a good harvest increase yields/increase production grow crops/cultivate crops GM food

make good friends develop a lifelong friendship maintain a lifelong relationship forge a strong relationship a lasting friendship get along well with others build up a network of contacts circle of friends close friends peer pressure hang out with friends/meet up with friends

gender discrimination discrimination on the grounds of sex gender bias



Habilines

Health

性别平等 教育公平 性别差异 缩小性别差距 管理技能 商业领袖 (女性)打破职位提升的障碍

Global warming

从太阳吸收热量 极端天气 聚集在大气中 气候变化 全球变暖 温室气体 异常温暖的气候

Government intervention

颁布法律 制定法律 发起宣传活动 加紧加烟 控制吸烟 预防比治疗重要 征收烟草税 政府行为 政府介入

Greenspaces

公共花园 保持身材 感觉放松 极好的景色 减轻压力 开花植物 gender equality the equal access to education gender differences gender gap narrows managerial skills/management skills business leaders shatter the glass ceiling

trap heat from the sun/absorb energy from the sun extreme weather conditions build up in the atmosphere climate change global warming greenhouse gases/greenhouse gas emissions unusually warm conditions

introduce laws/enact laws make laws launch awareness campaigns tighten regulations on curb smoking prevention is more important than the cure impose a tobacco tax government action government intervention

public gardens keep fit feel relaxed stunning scenery reduce stress flowering plants

领略风光 慢跑 丽的风景 赏美景色 种植物 做户外运动

Happiness

非经济因素 改善生活水平 体验幸福(过程) 更高的生活水平 很有抱负 获得幸福(结果) 家庭生活 觉得有成就感 克服挑战 找到乐趣 满足基本需求 清晰的目标 让心情更好 社会生活 实现一个人的目标 舒适地生活 兴奋感 找到乐趣

Health

保持健康 病假 患上心脏病 对健康有危害 对我们的健康造成危害 久坐的生活方式 take in the scenery/enjoy the view go for a jog beautiful landscape enjoy the scenery admire the scenery grow plants do outdoor activities

Global warmine

non-financial factors improve living standards experience happiness a higher standard of living ambitious goals achieve happiness family life feel a sense of accomplishment overcome challenges find enjoyment/derive pleasure from cover basic needs a clear goal lighten my mood social life achieve one's goal live comfortably a sense of excitement find joy/find enjoyment

stay healthy sick leave suffer heart diseases harmful to health dangerous to our health a sedentary lifestyle/an inactive lifestyle



看医生 身体不好 容易有健康问题 生病 促进身体健康 危害健康 增加医疗费用 专注于工作

Housing

城市规划 低建筑密度的社区 房地产开发商 按揭付款 高层建筑 被现代建筑取代 国家房,即有政府补贴的"公租房" 满足对住房日益增长的需求 人口很多的城市 容纳人 土地稀缺城市 为……腾出空间 乡镇 重新开发破旧城区 住房短缺 住房市场 住宅楼

Internet (the Internet)

网络科技 避开交通高峰时段 上网课 上班路程远 开会 面对面交流 see doctors suffer from poor health prone to health problem fall ill improve physical health endanger health increase the health cost concentrate on work

urban planning low-density neighbourhoods housing developers pay a mortgage high-rise buildings make way for modern buildings state housing meet the growing demand for housing densely populated cities accommodate people land-scarce cities make room for provincial towns redevelop run-down urban areas housing shortage the housing market residential buildings

web-based technology/Internet technology avoid rush-hour traffic attend online courses travel a long distance to work attend meetings communicate face to face

去上班 省时间 网络购物 远程办公 在家里工作 正式的场合

Job satisfaction

归属感 过舒服的生活 获得工作满意度 积极性高的员工 加薪 进步感工更加忠诚 提高积极性 养家糊口 一个好的工作环境 一个好的激励因素

Job-seeking

劳动力市场 竞争激烈 激烈的竞争 提高工作的稳定性 找到工作 失业率 接受职业培训 接受职业培训 提高二作能力 获得一个学位 符合要求 travel to work save time shop online teleworking/telecommuting/work at home work from home in a formal setting

a sense of belonging live a comfortable life obtain job satisfaction well-motivated employees pay rise a sense of progress inspire loyalty improve motivation raise a family/feed a family a good working environment a good motivator

the labour market/the job market intensely competitive intense competition improve job security find work/find employment lose jobs/out of work the jobless rate undergo training/receive training receive vocational training improve job skills complete a degree meet requirements



附录

Job creation

创造就业机会 提供就业机会 减少失业问题 谋生 / 维持生计 稳定的收入 增加收入 支所收入 转钱 赚取薪水

Knowledge

读书 对……保持消息灵通 获得知识 增长知识 开阔思路 开阔眼界 了解最新发生的事情 培养读书的爱好 人生的视野更加开阔 数字图书 为了开心而读书 一个重要的知识来源 在线阅读 增加对世界的认识 知识型经济

Language

保持传统 保护语言 保护语言多样性 濒临消失的语言 国际语言 create jobs provide job opportunities reduce unemployment/tackle unemployment make a living steady income increase earnings cover living expenses earn money earn salaries read books keep well-informed about acquire knowledge increase knowledge/expand knowledge broaden minds broaden horizons keep up to date with what is happening foster the love of reading have a broader view of life digital books read for pleasure a vital source of knowledge read articles online increase the experience of the world knowledge-based economy

preserve traditions protect languages preserve language diversity endangered language international language

Scanned by CamScan

Lifestyle

和当地人打成一片 很少人说的语言 将他们自己浸泡在一门外语里 精通另一门语言 来自母语的影响 母语 母语者 庆祝节日 全球性的语言 少数民族语言 / 小语种 提高词汇量 文化多样性 文化认同 学习一门外语

交流方式 语言的天赋 语言考试 语言能力

Laws

Lifestyle

不喜欢运动 锻炼 integrate with locals less spoken language immerse themselves in a foreign language master another language fluent in the first language the mother tongue native speakers celebrate festivals global language minority language enlarge/improve vocabulary SUCALWORM cultural diversity cultural identity acquire a foreign language/pick up a foreign language a means of communication a facility for languages language tests language skills

a prison sentence make fast money face any punishment young offenders youth crimes/juvenile delinquency petty crimes commit crimes serious crimes severe consequences obey laws/comply with laws

live an inactive life do exercise(s)



Living standards

过快乐的生活 还清房贷 很好的收入 经济困难 收入很高的工作 稳定的工作 稳定的收入 支付生活杂费 支付学费

Materialistic world

高科技产品 过简单的生活 开心和满足 过时 买最先进的版本 身份的象征 生活在物质的社会 最新设备 提升自信 物质财产 relax one's mind live a healthy life feel unfit exercise regularly access to exercise equipment go for a run physical activity indoor activities improve fitness live an active life/stay active play sport do sport

lead a happy life pay off the mortgage a decent salary financial difficulties a well-paid job/a high-paying job steady jobs/a stable career steady income pay bills afford tuition fees

hi-tech products live a simple life find contentment behind the times purchase the advanced model a status symbol live in a materialistic world up-to-date equipment improve self-esteem material possessions

羡慕的对象 与世隔绝 中产阶级 最新的电子设备

Mechanisation

服务电脑化 过程自动化 机械化耕作 机械化任务 机械化装配线 减少劳动力 取代人类劳动力 手工完成 提高生产力 提高效率 执行重复任务

Medical services

更加容易接受医疗服务 发明新药物 高医疗费用 公办医院 患病 接受治疗 临床经验 排长队 促进我们的身体健康 医疗设备 医疗调查 在医药行业 以前不可治愈的疾病 治愈疾病 target of envy out of touch with the world the middle class the latest gadgets

computerise the service automate the process mechanised farming mechanised tasks mechanised assembly lines reduce the workforce replace human labour done by hand improve productivity improve efficiency do repetitive tasks

easier access to medical services invent new drugs high medical expenses public hospitals contract an illness receive medical treatments clinical experience a long waiting list improve our health/boost our health medical equipment medical research in the pharmacy industry previously incurable diseases cure diseases



Motivated students

保持对学习的热情 保持热情 保持学生的兴趣 传统的教室 独立学习 对于学业的负面态度 分心 建立信心 建立信心 培养强烈的兴趣 缺乏自制力 提供指导 在一对一的基础上

Museums

对公章 举 连 门 免 免 收 艺 展 战众文一个 医费 费 取 术 览 争开 化 个 史 入 门 博 文 博 入 门 博 文 博物物物物

Music

参加合唱团 古典音乐 乐器 行歌曲 流行歌歌曲 八歌歌曲 热歌 maintain enthusiasm for studies stay self-motivated keep students interested traditional classrooms study independently a negative attitude towards schooling get distracted build confidence develop a serious interest in lack self-discipline provide instruction on a one-to-one basis

open to the public enrich cultural lives organise an exhibition a connection to the past admission fees free entry free admission charge admission fees art museums exhibit artefacts war museums

join the choir classical music musical instruments pop songs pop stars folk songs hit songs

文化差异 文化和文化之间的差异 西方国家 摇滚音乐 音乐爱好者 音乐表演 综合各种音乐风格

News

播放新闻 夸大犯罪事实 收集第一手资料 提高收视率 提升读者数量 误利读者数量 误利。 新闻和称 新闻组织 新闻组织 新闻组织 治性的丑闻 一条有可靠来源的信息 专业报道

Older people

cultural differences differ from culture to culture western countries rock music music lover musical shows integrate musical styles

broadcast news sensationalise crimes gather first-hand information increase ratings expand the readership mislead the public news reports/news coverage news outlets news media news organisations cover up political scandals a reliable source of information professional reports

resistant to change out of touch with the world old-fashioned ideas older people the older generation the elderly senior citizens take risks sensible advice life experience adopt advanced technology

Abisto



适应现代社会 轻率地做决定

Online news

电视新闻 更快了解到实时新闻 看网络视频 看新闻 空闲时间 了解最近发生的事情 实况转播 视频信息的呈现 新闻节目 阅读网上的新闻 在网上看新闻

Online shopping

经营电子商务 网店 次品 有问题的产品 假货 真货 电商网站 付款 公司老板 购买的决定 行业规范 换货 回答问题 在线竞买网站 扩大业务 零售店 融入自己的日程表 下单

fit into the modern world make a rash decision

TV news

have faster access to news in real time watch videos online read news stories have free time keep up to date with what is happening the live coverage of the delivery of visual information news programmes check online news read news online

run an online business online shops/online stores shoddy goods faulty goods fake products genuine brands e-commerce websites make a payment a business owner buying decisions a code of practice offer a replacement answer enquiries an online auction website grow business retail outlets 12 17 18 5 K. AV fit into my schedule place an order

消费者权益 运营成本 在舒适的家里

Partying

出席宴会 举办宴会 吹蜡烛 生日蛋糕 生日礼物 生日享会 告别宴会 名切写之行的宴会 很好喝的饮料 家里举行的聚餐 乔迁聚会 提供酒水 K 歌的聚会

Photos

编辑相片 捕捉特别的瞬间 回想起甜蜜的记忆 重温(一些美好的瞬间或者日子) 可移动设备 拍照 拍自拍照 拉颜色更加鲜艳 社交网站 数码相机 上传相片 相册 制作慢动作电影 consumer rights the cost of operation in the comfort of my home

go to a party/attend parties throw a party/host a party blow out candles birthday cake birthday present birthday party farewell party office party refreshing drinks dinner party housewarming party serve drinks karaoke party

edit images capture special moments bring back fond memories relive experiences portable device take photos/take pictures take a selfie brighten colours social networking websites digital camera upload photos a photo album make slow motion movies



Practical work

高中毕业 大学毕业 高中毕业后的间隔年 很适合一份工作 实践经验 实习 适应取场 人事一份工作 做兼职工作 做莱职工作 做实际工作

Qualities

接受大学教育 必胜的决心 道德准则 对社会有贡献的人 向……灌输美德 坚韧不拔 培养素质 塑造个人品质 在恶劣的环境下 责任感

Rules

讲礼貌 不遵守社会规范 公司的规定 基本的规则 建立规则 破坏规则 leave school graduate from university finish high school/grade from high school take a gap year well-suited to a job hands-on experience/practical experience work placements adapt to the workplace/fit into the workplace improve practical skills prepare for working lives pursue a career do part-time work/take on part-time employment do practical work

receive a university education show determination to win moral principles productive members of society instill virtues into show perseverance develop qualities build character in difficult situations a sense of responsibility

show good behaviour violate norms company regulations ground rules establish/set rules break/violate rules

破坏校规 遵守规则 遵守文化规范 遵守黄金准则

Selfish people

做事自私 不劳而获 出于贪婪 获取不公平的优势 受自身利益驱使 同情 响应情感需求 有颗金子般美好的心 在考试中作弊

Shopping

Skills

表达观点 改善软技能 户外运动 基本技能 交流能力 break school rules obey rules/comply with rules adhere to cultural norms follow golden rules

behave selfishly make easy money motivated by greed gain an unfair advantage over driven by self-interest show compassion responsive to emotional needs with a heart of gold cheat in exams

buy...on impulse steep discounts/aggressive discounts electrical equipment/electrical appliances household appliances shopping streets on high streets shopping malls online retailers consumer goods/consumer products a strong appetite/a growing demand in the comfort of their homes

CUSHENS

express ideas improve soft skills outdoor games basic skills/vital skills communication skills



教育游戏 良好的倾听技巧 领导能力 人际技能 设定规则 运动能力 生活技能

Social activities

Social life

参加社会活动 和他人来往 缓解紧张情绪 减少压力 社会生力 社会生活 主边的工作 忘记工作 文化活动

Social norms

遵守社会规范 遵守社会规则 educational games good listening skills leadership skills interpersonal skills set rules physical skills life skills

keep fit lead a healthy life have a coffee talking points make new friends gather together watch soccer games social activity sports fans/sports enthusiasts eat out/go out for a meal live events

do social activities mix with others reduce anxiety cut stress/reduce stress release stress social life tasks at hand forget about work cultural activities

conform to social norms follow social rules

大声说话 很敬业 建立好的工作关系 礼貌地处理问题 上班迟到 完成工作 准时到 准时完成工作 尊重他人

Space technology

保护我们的文明 保护衣 人口增长

商业化地使用 适合居住的星球 太空科学 在太空旅行 太空任务 太空探索 为……提供避难所 先进的知识 在地面上 在恶劣的环境里

Sport

做运动 保持好身材 促进血液循环 极限运动 年轻球员 强度适中的锻炼 去快跑 去慢跑 raise one's voice a good work ethic build good working relationships handle enquiries politely late for work complete tasks arrive punctually/arrive on time complete work on time show respect to others

sustain our civilisation protective clothes population explosion/population growth/ population boom used commercially habitable planets space science travel in outer space space missions space exploration provide shelter for advanced knowledge on the ground in the hostile environment

play sport keep a good body shape increase blood circulation extreme sports young players moderate intensity activities take a brisk walk go for a jog



去游泳 燃烧卡路里 受伤 促进身体健康 增强体力 温和的锻炼 温和的身体锻炼 专业的教练

Stress

经济困难 经济压力 对……施加更大的压力 感到紧张 感到轻松 感到压力 工作投入 减少压力 压力的来源 应付压力 找到时间

Study abroad

出国学习 去国外 感受世界 接触不同的文化 开阔视野 跨国企业

来自不同背景 名校 在全球化的社会中 著名大学 go for a swim burn calories suffer injuries improve health build strength mild exercise gentle physical exercise professional trainers 附录

A CONT

financial difficulties economic pressure put a severe strain on feel stressed out feel relaxed feel stressed work commitments reduce stress/reduce pressure a source of stress cope with stress find time/make time

study abroad/study overseas go overseas experience the world exposed to different cultures expand horizons multinational enterprises/international companies from diverse backgrounds elite schools in a globalised world prestigious universities/elite universities

Talent

专注一个学科 把……放在有利位置 聪明的学生 待遇优厚的工作 发展特长 工作机会 建立专业知识 数学才能 学习上有天赋 学习一门科目 一个乏味的工作 在……方面天生的才能 职业前景 做计算

Teachers/schools

激励孩子们 教课 教育系统 课程内容 课堂活动 上大学 生动又新颖的 学习全方位的知识 学习效果 学校课程/课程大纲 主科

Teamwork

发现 (别人的) 贡献 分担任务 减少时间 和……密切合作

specialise in a subject put...in an advantageous position 行合体性的 bright students the second well-paid jobs 10718-53 develop a talent career opportunities build expertise/gain proficiency mathematical talents academically gifted study a subject a tedious job a natural talent in career prospects/job prospects do calculations

20012

1.

engage children teach courses/teach subjects the school system/the education system curriculum content class activities attend university/enter university/start university lively and stimulating receive a well-rounded education learning outcomes the school curriculum core subjects

uncover benefits divide the effort/divide work save time work closely with


开始一个团队项目 团队合作 团队一起做决定 完成项目 一起工作

Technology

高新技术产业 技术的创新 技术的改变 技术突破 科技的进步 科学机构 高新技术 先进科技 新技术 医学进步 由政府资助的科学研究 顶尖技术

Telecommunications

电信技术 和……保持联系 传真机 短信 即时消息 接入互联网服务 使用移动电话 通过电子邮件 网络时代 网上有很多资源可以使用 移动设备 在电脑上 在手机上 在线服务 embark on another team project collaborative teamwork make decisions as a group complete a project work collaboratively

the hi-tech industry technological innovations technological change technological breakthroughs technological advances scientific institutions cutting-edge technology advanced technology new technology medical advances state-funded scientific research state-of-the-art technology

telecommunications technology stay in touch with fax machines text messaging instant messaging the access to Internet services use a mobile phone via email the Internet age resources at our disposal on the Internet mobile devices on the computer on the phone online services

Scanned by CamScanner

relev

Teleworking/telecommuting

坚持自我激励 参加工作 工作投入 兼顾工作和家庭 灵活的工作时间 上下班 体现主动权 牺牲家庭生活 无纸化办公 在家工作(工作地点是自己的家) 在家远程办公 自律

Tourism

产生收入 创造就业机会 非常有趣的经历 觉得心旷神怡 进行一次旅行 经济的重要组成部分 旅游胜地 旅游目的地 旅游业 满足游客的需求 去观光 收取门票 收入来源 吸引游客 经济增长的驱动力 一次难忘的经历 旅游业的繁荣

Traffic congestion

步行就可以到

stay self-motivated enter the workforce work commitments combine work and raising a family flexible working hours travel to and from work show initiative sacrifice family life paperless office work at home work from home show discipline

create revenues create jobs/create employment a pleasurable experience feel refreshed make a trip an important part of the economy tourist attractions tourist destinations the tourist sector cater for the needs of travellers go sightseeing charge admission fees a source of income attract tourists a driver of economic growth a memorable experience tourism boom

within walking distance

Scanned by CamScanner

210

处理交通阻塞 高峰期的交通 驾驶执照 驾照考试 减少交通阻塞 交通阻塞税 扩宽道路 骑自行车去上班 汽油税 限制私人汽车的使用 拥有汽车

Transportation

开车 S 出行的方式 郊区的上班族 上班族 旅行方式 去中心办公区

上下班 使用公共交通工具 私家车的使用 走很长的路程 坐地铁

Trees

常青树 (街道)两边种满了树 砍树 林荫大道 爬树 亲近自然 提供休憩处 提供阴凉 cope with traffic jams rush-hour traffic driving license driving test reduce traffic congestion congestion tax broaden roads cycle to work fuel tax curb private car use car ownership

drive cars/travel by car ways to get around suburban commuters daily commuters means of travel/modes of travel travel to the central office/commute to the office travel to and from work use public transport private car use travel a long distance travel by tube/use the underground railway system

ever-green trees lined with trees cut down trees tree-lined avenues climb trees feel close to nature provide shelter provide the shade

吸尘 种树 自然景观

Urbanisation

University subjects

对……有热情 有兴趣去学习 投入和金钱 发掘天趣 行领域无兴趣 令动知识 习领域 上专业上的成功 是专业上的成功 其代 和识空白 完成 望获得 一个学历 学术课程 职业课程 absorb dust plant trees a view of nature

relocate to cities/move to cities a growing population low income people public transport service transport costs employment opportunities afford home ownership keep pace with the demand population expansion put pressure on reduce the quality of life

passionate about study with enthusiasm an investment of time and money develop talents match interests areas of knowledge preferred areas of study take subject courses career success offer employment possibilities fill knowledge gaps complete degree courses pursue a degree academic courses vocational courses



Waste

处理垃圾 焚工家家进乱扔填污有回 处理烧业庭庭入扔垃埋染。 一个一个一个小子。 一个小子。 一个小 一个小子。 一个小子。 一个小子 一个

Water

Wildlife preservation

濒临灭绝

濒危物种 对环境造成危害 dispose of waste incinerate waste/burn waste industrial waste household rubbish/household waste household goods enter the food chain drop litter dump waste end up in landfill sites contaminate the environment hazardous waste recycle waste

fresh water underground water waste water water consumption boil water bottled water water pollution poor sanitation contaminate water heavily polluted a threat to public health a clean water supply tap water

on the verge of extinction/on the brink of extinction endangered species cause damage to the environment

改善生物多样性 密集种植 面临很高的灭绝风险 栖息地破坏 人类活动 生物多样性的缺失 稀有物种 有毒的化学品

Women in the workplace

白领工作 扮演不同的角色 发展某人的事业 抚养孩子 无养孩子的责任 高薪行业 家庭责任 家务活 令人满意的事业 男性占主导地位的行业 平衡工作和家庭责任的关系 事业成功 照顾孩子 照顾家人

Work overtime

繁忙的生活 非正常时间上班 长时间工作 高压力的工作 工作到深夜 过着忙碌的生活 加班工作 健康问题 improve biodiversity intensive farming face a high risk of extinction habitat destruction human activities the loss of biodiversity rare animals toxic chemicals

clerical work
juggle different roles
advance one's career
raise children
child-rearing duties
high-paying industries
domestic responsibilities
domestic work
a fulfilling career
male-dominated industries
balance work and family commitments
career success
fulfill childcare duties
look after family
do domestic work

lead a busy life work unsocial hours work long hours high-stress jobs work late into the night lead a hectic life work overtime health problems



缺乏睡眠 缺乏睡眠 身体状况不好 失眠 时间很紧

Zoo

被关在笼子里 被关住的动物 将动物放归(野外) 猛兽 人工环境 人类(对动物造成)的干扰 失去自由 狩猎的天性 天生的行为 在野外 自由被限制 lack of sleep sleep deprivation in poor health suffer from insomnia a tight schedule

locked in cages animal in captivity reintroduce species fierce animals manmade environment/artificial environment human-caused disturbances lose freedom hunting instincts natural behaviour in the wild freedom is restricted



附录 2: 百搭观点列表

DAR

- 1. (A加大惩罚力度,如罚款B服刑C社区服务和做义工D加强法律教育E扶贫F提供职 业培训,减少失业G增加警察数量,甚至是配枪警察H设置视频监控系统I政府教大 家如何保护自己)有助于减少犯罪
- 2. (A女性接受教育的机会增加B家庭经济压力增加导致男性的收入不够养家C企业注意 女性的特质,如细心D女性对职业成就越发有追求E科技发展让很多职业都减少了体 力和身体要求),从而促使了女性进入职场,提升了女性的地位,并且减少了男女歧视, 促进了性别平等
- 3. 女性被认为是(A 以家庭为重 B 生育影响事业 C 身体不能从事高强度工作 D 天生比较有同情心, 设什么野心 E 比较多愁善感和情绪化) 都会影响其事业的发展和工作的选择
- 4. 老年人被认为是(A保守B不愿意接受新的科技C和世界缺乏接触D身体不好E没有收入,比较节省),所以被认为会(A阻碍创新B阻碍社会发展C和年轻人有矛盾D不适合继续工作E对家庭和社会产生经济负担)
- 5. 政府对教育的支持主要体现在(A 开设更多公立学校 B 提供社区的职业培训 C 给大学生提供奖学金、学生贷款,甚至减免学费 D 提高老师待遇 E 在社区设置图书馆,方便大家免费看书 F 提高宽带服务,让大家更容易从网络上获得知识)
- 6. 政府的资金有限, 钱应该多放在和普通民众生活直接相关的服务行业上(A 教育 B 医疗 C 交通 D 养老金 E 住房等),而不是放在一些本身有一定盈利能力的项目(A 音乐 B 电影 C 艺术 D 某些科学项目(如医药)E 博物馆 F 古建筑和文化景点)上,更不是回报期比较长的项目(如 A 太空科技 B 医药)。
- 7. (A 政府投资博物馆和艺术馆 B 资助艺术家 C 艺术展和博物馆免费入场 D 举办音乐会和 参加音乐活动 E 看电影 F 上社区的艺术课 G 去图书馆看书)可以丰富我们的文化生活, 有助于文化产业的发展,有助于文化的多样性
- 8. 政府可以通过(A 资助公立医院 B 投资医药研究,发明新药 C 进行健康和防疫等方面的 宣传 D 免费给居民打疫苗,防止传染病 E 加强城市卫生管理——包括厕所、垃圾处理、 用水等 F 增加房屋供应,避免高密度居住条件下产生的传染病蔓延 G 通过对烟酒、快餐食品加税等方式来引导人们注意生活健康)提升大众健康,延长寿命等。

科技

- 9. 科技的发展对我们有很多积极的影响,包括(A 环保科技改善环境,减少污染 B 医疗科技减少疾病,延长寿命 C 农业科技增加粮食产量,减少飢荒 D 电脑、机械、机器人、空航等提高效率 E 太空科技给我们提供了研究方向,促进各方面的技术发展)。
- 10. 电脑、网络和手机主要的好处是可以让信息的传递更加方便,允许人们(A 在家里办公 B 通过手机和电脑看书和新闻 C 用手机来拍摄和上传照片 D 在家里可以通过视频上课 E

通过社交网络发布新闻 F 在网络和手机上浏览网店可以更好比价和选择产品 G 浏览网站即可,不用去博物馆和艺术馆 H 和家人、朋友、同事视频聊天)。

- 11. (A 过分使用社交网站 B 手机和电话交流 C 依赖电邮工作,不去见客户和同事 D 喜欢 独居 E 生活在大城市或者国外,离家人和朋友很远 F 喜欢看电视和打游戏,不喜欢社交 G 工作狂,长时间工作)会减少面对面交流和社会活动以及家庭活动,导致交流水平的下降, 使人和人之间缺乏情感的联系。
- 12. (A 使用农药和化肥 B 密集种植 C 基因科技 D 使用防腐剂 E 机械化种植)都可以让农作物生长得更快,让农田产量更多,从而缓解食品短缺的问题。
- 13. (A 电脑化 B 机械化 C 机器人 D 自动化) 让很多工作,特别是体力工作,变得更加有效率 和更加有质量保证,还能减低成本,对经济有一定促进作用。
- 14. (A 机械化 B 电脑化 C 机器人的增加 D 经济危机,企业收入下降 E 进口货品的增加 F 老龄化趋势导致推迟退休) 都会减少工作机会,影响人们的收入。
- 15. 私人企业很多时候不会投资(A 太空科技 B 新能源 C 道路和其他公共设施 D 传统艺术 E 老建筑的维护 G 老人院, 学校 H 自然保护区),因为这些项目要么回报率很低,要么很 久都没有回报。

城市化

- 16. 很多人去城市居住,因为(A工作机会多B设施比较完备C教育好C思想比较先进), 但是问题是:(A人口增加导致物价飞涨B房屋紧缺C交通堵塞D空气污染严重E基础 设施和服务(如医疗)供不应求F城市的公园和绿地少G很多人找不到工作,犯罪率提 高H人口流动,人们没有社区的感觉)
- 17. (A 招宽马路和增加道路数量 B 提高汽油税,鼓励大家少开车 C 增加路考难度,提升 驾照发放标准 D 发展公共交通工具 E 鼓励大家移居市郊,同时公司也救到市郊 F 设立 步行街 G 鼓励大家走路或骑车上班 H 拼车1让人们在家里上班)都有助于减少交通堵塞, 减少骑车量,减少尾气污染,也会提高效率,增加产出。
- 18. 城市人口增加导致(A 修路和拓宽道路 B 修高楼),从而减少绿地、花园、树木等,导致(A 污染变得严重 B 人们看不到绿色植物,心情不好 C 缺乏运动和重外活动的地方 D 人们没有乘凉的地方 E 缺乏一些文化活动(如音乐节或赏花会)的场所 F 一些野生动物和鸟类不再栖息于城市)。
- 19. (A 政府提供房屋补助 B 政府提供福利房 C 拆旧房建新房 D 鼓励人们移居小城镇或者 郊区 E 建高楼 F 减少公园和公共场所数量,多建房子)解决城市的住房问题。

生活文化初价值观

20. 人们(A 賺大量的钱变得富裕 B 事业上功成名就 C 捐钱让社会其他人更加开心 D 陪伴家人,或者享受家人的陪伴 E 自己生活得很自由和独立 F 享受朋友、邻居和同事的陪伴G 大手大脚花钱购物 H 存钱为退休时过稳定的生活做准备1 注意减少压力,保持健康),都会感到快乐。

- 21. (A 学校重视学习好的学生 B 竞技体育鼓励年轻人战胜别人 C 媒体推崇那些暴富的人, 强调金钱的重要 D 学校和父母没有注意对孩子进行道德和无私方面的教育 E 社会不注意无私和道德的公益宣传 F 工作竞争激烈)导致年轻人现在更加关注自己的成就和利益, 而不去关心别人。
- 22. (A 在公共场合遵守次序 B 使用礼貌语言 C 在公共地方不抽烟 D 在公共场合遵守手机 使用的社会规则 E 开会和赴约要准时 F 遵守穿衣的原则 G 诚实 H 平时尽量不要制造噪 音1遵守餐桌礼仪 J 送礼物)属于社会规范和标准,体现人们在意别人、体贴别人。
 - 23. (A物价飞涨B城市生活费用很高C大家现在喜欢买奢侈品,变得很物质D失业率高E 经济波动大F人们对个人成就的追求增加C电话和网络让人们下班也可以工作H缺乏 时间管理能力,而且经常犯拖延症)都导致人们越来越忙,工作时间变长,忘记了家庭生活。
 - 24. 社会活动 (A 参加 party B 和朋友一起去旅游 C 聚餐 D 逐街) 和文化活动 (A 看 电影 B 听 音乐 C 参加 band D 看画展 E 去博物馆 F 参观古建筑) 有助于释放一些不好的情绪,可以 暂时不去思考工作,有利于消除疲惫,重燃活力。
 - 25. (A 广告 B 信用卡付账 C 电子商务 D 经济发展导致收入增加 E 产品不断更新 F 某些商品的价格不断下降 G 追求时尚的名人不断在媒体上出现 H 人们追求物质享受) 导致了消费文化的盛行:们喜欢攀比,喜欢大手大脚花钱,喜欢买很多东西。

生活方式

- 26. (A加强锻炼 B 走路上班 C 注意劳逸结合,减少工作时间 D 少吃快餐 E 不抽烟喝酒 F 好的作息习惯,不要熬夜、看电视、打游戏或工作 G 少发脾气 H 经常体检,生病时及 时去医院 I 注意一些健康活动,如读书、旅游、解压 J 不要总是待在城市或者污染严重 的地方 K 住通风好、宽敞的房子)都有助于健康。
- 27. 健康的好处多多,包括(A可以工作赚钱 B享受生活,做各种各样的事情 C 实现事业的梦想 D 减少病假次数,劳动产出会更高,给企业和国家带来经济价值 E 减小对医疗系统的压力,政府可以投资到其他的民生项目上)。
- 28. (A 在家做级 B 少吃快餐 C 多吃素菜, 少吃肉类 D 少吃零食 E 少吃进口食品, 多吃本地 新鲜食品)会减轻体重,减少得一些健康疾病,包括肥胖和心脏病等的机会。

I#

29. (A 工作的收入 B 工作的稳定性 C 工作的升职和发展机会 D 和同事上司的关条 E 工作的环境 F 工作时间和放假时间的长短 G 工作的自由度 H 实现自己才华的机会)能够决定工作满意度。

环境

- 30. (A工厂使用节能科技B家庭使用节能设备C建筑使用节能材料D开发新能源,包括太阳能和风能,去发电E开发电动汽车和混合能源车)有助于减少化石资源的使用,也更加环保。
- 31. (A 使用农药 B 工业排污 C 家庭污水 D 海洋垃圾 E 森林破坏导致水土流失 F 人口增长 G 不注意节约用水)都会导致水资源减少,水污染加剧。



- 32. (A 广告和消费文化鼓励大家消费 B 城市没有垃圾回收设备 C 政府没有提高大家的垃圾回收意识 D 工厂没有垃圾处理的技术和设备 E 很多产品都是由不可降解的物质制成的)导致垃圾大量增加,同时(A 影响土壤和水源 B 垃圾的毒素影响我们的食品安全 C 动植物死亡)。
- 33. 人口增长,导致人类活动增加(A 过分耕种 B 过分放牧 C 砍伐树林 D 使用化肥 E 房地产开发 F 建厂发电 G 开矿和开采石油)会破坏环境,尤其是动植物栖息地,导致动物灭绝,影响生物多样性。
- 34. (A 偷猎 B 将动物用于表演 C 将动物关在动物园里 D 用动物做实验 E 吃动物的肉 F 养 宠物)都会对动物造成伤害,不够人道。

媒体

- 35. 新闻媒体不报道真实消息的主要原因是(A 要夸大负面消息来增加收视率 B 迫于政治或者经济压力去隐瞒和修改信息 C 无法去实地报道,只能捏造 D 新闻工作者不够容观 E 为了迎合观众制造假新闻)。
- 36. (A 网络 B 通过手机获得信息 C 听广播) 主要是 (A 快捷 B 方便),而传统媒体 (A 电视 B 杂志和报纸 C 书本) 的优点是 (A 有深度的分析 B 有更多的图像信息)。
- 37.广告(A告诉我们消费很快乐,不断鼓励我们花线 B通过明星代言来让我们购买奢侈品和不需要的东西 C 推广一些不好的生活方式,如吃快餐、喝酒、玩游戏等 D 夸大产品的功效,鼓励大家购买)导致大家乱花钱,影响生活质量,甚至使某些人债台高筑。

堂球化

- 38. (A保护城市的老建筑B维持一些传统文化和习惯C发展文化产业(包括艺术、音乐等)
- D保护自然风景)可以吸引游客,这些游客的消费会为本地区带来收入,也提供就业机会。
- 39. (A 出国留学 B 学习外语 C 旅游 D 看电影和电视剧 E 阅读报纸、杂志 F 阅读书籍 G 和 不同背景的朋友交流)可以熟悉各种文化,开阔视野,更容易找工作。
- 40. (A 游客去发展中国家消费 B 外商在世界不同地方投资 C 国际组织为发展中国家提供 各种援助 D 国际组织带来的技术支持 E 有技术的劳动力移民去外国工作)有助于发展经 济,解决贫困问题,提高生活水准

注意: 这个观点也可以反过来说。外商投资和进口商品导致本地企业衰落甚至倒闭,造成经济倒退。 外国移民和劳工占用本地人的工作机会,也会造成经济影响。国际援助使本国没有动力去自主创新,发 展经济。

- 41. 全球化增加了(A 货物在全世界的运输 B 人们去不同地方旅游、出差、学习和工作), 这些都会促进民用航空的发展,造成尾气排放和石油消耗的增加。
- 42. 全球化会影响全球的文化(A 音乐 B 电影 C 建筑 D 食品 E 衣服 F 价值观 G 语言)会慢慢 变得单一,不利于文化多样性,影响人们的文化认同感,世界会变得乏味,我们的思想也越 来越单一,对文化、历史、传统的理解更少。

Scanned by CamScanner

注意: 这个观点也可以反过来说。外国商品的增加可以让我们有更加丰富的选择,甚至会引起市场的竞争,导致价格下降,促进商品质量上升,对经济和生活标准都有好的影响。

附录

- 43. 父母可以通过(A和小孩一起旅游B一起做体育运动和户外活动C一起看电视或玩游戏 D一起读书E一起吃级和走亲戚F接送孩子C辅导孩子做作业)来增加和孩子的互动, 改善关系,灌输知识,为孩子树立榜样,影响小孩的行为。
- 44. 教育的提供和老师的教导有助于(A小孩增加知识,以后方便找工作,降低失业率 B年轻人懂得道德和社会规范C小孩学会如何和人交流 D增加对不同科目的认识,以后大学做研究甚至进行产品创新 E不同的校内和校外活动塑造年轻人的性格和品质 F培养人们的技能并提升他们的能力,方便他们不新学习,实现自己的才华 G 掌握知识和技术,提高工作的效率和产出)。
- 45. (A 中学做义工 B 中学毕业后工作或者旅游一年 C 大学打工 D 大学实习 E 中学毕业后 直接开始工作,而不是继续读大学)有利于增强工作能力,熟悉公司运作,有助于更好地
 为就业做准备。
- 46. 选专业和选课需要考虑 (A 个人的兴趣和爱好 B 专业的就业前景 C 个人的财政和家庭情况 D 是否能够提升技能增加知识 E 大学的声誉和排名 F 国家的支持和政策 G 学习的时间和精力)。

非教育类题目

百搭观点(文化):

47. 电脑网络(A 阅读 B 看 电影或者照片)虽然省钱省力,但是未必能够取代亲自去一个地方 游览(包括古建筑)或者是亲眼看艺术品(包括绘画等)的方式,因为视觉感受不同。而且文 化遗产的形成或制作过程实属不易,值得亲眼一见。

百搭观点(文化):

48. 现代社会人们越来越注重公平,体现在(A 男女平等 B 教育平等 C 贫富差距缩小 D 消除 年龄歧视 E 减少种族歧视)。

百搭观点(健康):

49. (A 工作太忙 B 学习太忙 C 玩游戏和看电视太久 D 玩电脑和手机 E 住在城市,没有运动的设施和空间 F 使用各种电器做家务 G 工业自动化和机械化) 导致每天的运动时间很少,对健康不好。

百搭观点(健康):

50. (A 公園 B 花園 C 绿色的地方 D 乡村地区 E 海边) 空气更好,让人心情舒爽,空旷的地 方也方便运动,从而让我们更加健康。

百搭观点 (健康):

51. (A 医生的建议 B 政府的宣传和指引 C 老师的教导 D 父母的榜样行为 E 政府的法律 F 书籍和杂志里的健康类文章) 都可以让人养成好的生活习惯,包括(A 健康饮食 B 多运



动 C 少坐车和开车 D 少抽烟喝酒)。

百搭观点(经济):

52. 人们需要 (A 很勤奋地工作 B 接受培训 C 提高文凭 D 丰富自己各方面的技能)才可以找 到工作,适应竞争,保证有收入。

百搭观点(经济):

53. 公司需要(A 注意客户的需求,设计有竞争力的产品 B 产品性价比高 C 提供准时快捷贴心的服务,处理客户投诉很快捷 D 有激情、接受过培训、有创造力的员工 E 好的理财能力,控制好成本 F 足够的资金 G 好的商业计划 H 好的管理能力和高效率)才能够赚取利润并获得成功。

百搭观点(社会):

54. (A 社交网站 B 手机和电话 C 视频 D 飞机旅行)使人们可以保持和朋友、家人和同事的 联系,不管距离多远都可以维持感情。

百搭观点(社会):

55. (A 做义工 B 社区组织社区活动和比赛 C 邻居交朋友 D 多推广社区的文化活动,如音 乐表演)有助于促进人和人的交流,大家能相互帮助,关系也会更加密切,更有社区的感觉。

百搭观点(社会):

56. (A 参加体育运动 B 关注时尚和服饰 C 阅读新闻 D 看体育比赛 E 发展一些兴趣和爱好 F 参加聚会 G 上网聊天和使用社交网站 H 用手机 APP 交友)可以增加和朋友聊天的话题, 丰富了社会活动,能认识更多朋友。

百搭观点(社会):

57. 扩大朋友圈,可以(A 获得信息 B 获得朋友的建议 C 获得金钱的支持 D 获得工作或者生意的机会 E 和朋友一起消磨时间,解压)。

百搭观点 (社会) :

58. 人们 (A 购买昂贵的家具 B 购买复杂的电子产品 C 购买名牌衣服 D 购买昂贵的汽车 E 去海外旅游 F 甚至学外语) 会觉得自己有面子,觉得能在社会上有地位,也就更加开心和 满足。

百搭观点(科技):

Scanned by CamScanner

59. (A 坐飞机出行 B 开车上下班 C 坐地铁 D 使用 APP 叫车)让人们出行更加方便,提高 了效率。

百搭观点 (法律) :

60. (A 貧穷 B 缺乏教育 C 法律不够严厉 D 政府执法不严,警察人手不够 E 人们自私和贪婪 F 对政府政策不满 G 不同文化种族的人有矛盾) 导致犯罪行为增加。

百搭观点(环境):

61. (A 政府的宣传 B 提供设施 C 增加环保宣传 D 进行法律制裁 E 投资环保技术 F 补助使 用环保科技的个人和公司)有助于提升人们和企业的环保意识。

百搭观点 (环境):

62. (A 汽车数量的增加 B 各种电器的使用 C 电能的消耗 D 不注意节约和回收 E 将机器用 于农业和工业)都会让我们更加依赖化石资源,它们会增加温室气体排放、污染环境、影响 动植物和人的健康。

百搭观点(环境):

63. (A 旅游业发展, B 城市发展)导致人口增加,严重影响了环境,包括(A 垃圾增加 B 自然风景被破坏 C 汽车数量的增加引起的空气污染和噪声污染)。

教育类题目

百搭观点(道德):

64. 学校通过(A 道德课 B 军训 C 阅读 D 实习 E 核外活动 F 树立模范)等来提升学生的品质, 包括(A 责任感 B 勤奋好学 C 不放弃)等精神。

百搭观点(道德):

65. 父母和老师可以通过(A 规则 B 惩罚(如罚站、留壹) C 减少一些福利(如看电视和打游戏) D 旬身的榜样 E 书上的例子 F 奖励)等方式来影响小孩的是非观和行为,这些方式决定了 是否喜欢学习、如何与人相处、生活的习惯等。

百搭观点 (道德):

66. 除了家长和老师之外, (A 名 ∧ B 电影和电视里的角色 C 身边的小伙伴 D 邻居和亲戚 E 社区)都会影响小孩的想法和行为,小孩会模仿他人的行为,因为觉得这些行为是好的或是 值得推崇的。

百搭观点(智力):

67. (A 上不同的课程 B 接触不同的文化 C 和不同阶层的人交流 D 通过各种渠道增加知识和见闻),人可以更加有创造力,体现在(A 可以将不同学科的知识很好地利用起来,找到新的解决方法 B 能从各个角度想问题)。

百搭观点(智力):

68. 通过(A 阅读书籍,包括电子书 B 看新闻 C 看教育类的电视节目和电影 D 看网络教育 视频 E 和朋友、父母、老师交流 F 旅游 G 通过手机看信息)人们可以不断增加知识。

百搭观点 (实践能力):

69. (A 玩游戏 B 参加团队活动和团体运动项目 C 和邻居交往 D 参加社区活动 E 参加供乐 部和兴趣小组的活动)需要小孩和别人交流、倾听别人,从而提高交流能力。

Scanned by CamScanner

百搭观点 (实践能力):

70. (A 國 队运动项目 B 合作学习 C 义工 D 参加乐队和合唱团 E 玩一些团队游戏)可以提高 小孩的团队合作能力。

百搭观点 (全面发展能力):

71. 读大学能够提高年轻人的 (A 领导力 B 组织能力,包括管理、实践和分配的能力) C 解决问题的能力 D 搜集信息的能力 E 写作能力 F 使用电脑的能力 G 思辨能力和分析能力 H 实际工作的能力 I 团队合作能力和交流能力,包括演讲能力J 控制情绪的能力)。

注意:有时候,作文会考查人成功的因素,也可以用这个百搭观点。

百搭观点 (学习兴趣):

72. (A 就业前景 B 专业是否符合自己的天赋 C 课程是否能提升实际工作能力 D 老师上课 方式是否有趣 E 老师是否注意和学生互动)决定了某些学生对专业、学业的兴趣。

百搭观点(学习兴趣):

73. (A 老师有针对性的指导 B 小班教学 C 父母在学业上提供帮助 D 有好的同学做榜样 E 从学龄前就培养学习能力 F 在取得进步后给予学生一定奖励)都有助于学生增强信心,克服困难,获得好成绩。

百搭观点(学习兴趣):

74. (A 只关注考试,而且作业太多 B 死记硬背 C 缺乏课外活动 D 只关注理论知识,不注 重实践 E 选课不符合自己的天赋)都会导致学生失去兴趣,没有学习的动力。

附录3:常用口语100句

表示"毫无疑问"

1. It is not surprising that...

例句: It is not surprising that the crime rate has been rising when the economy suffers.

2. There is a lot of evidence to suggest that...

例句: There is a lot of evidence to suggest that education can reduce inequality and fight poverty.

3. It's well established that...

例句: It's well established that people who are exposed to positive depictions of smoking are likely to start smoking early.

4. It's true that...

例句: It's true that many families today are not very close.

表示否定的语气

5. It would be wrong to argue that...

例句: It would be wrong to argue that money is the only ingredient of happiness.

例句: It would be wrong to argue that studying the arts at school is a waste of time.

6. It is a mistake to think that...

例句: It is a mistake to think that living in a foreign country can surely improve one's language skills.

例句: It is a mistake to think that the restoration of historic buildings is a waste of money.

7. It would be unwise to ...

例句: It would be unwise to press schools to focus on exam grades.

表示"第一次"

8. I first heard about...when...

例句: I first heard about this website when I wanted to buy some textbooks online.

9. I first saw....when...

例句: I first saw this film when I watched TV with my friends.

10. I first met...when...

例句: I first met him when I joined a company and worked as an intern.

例句: I first met her when I signed up for a course called Fundamental of Finance.

表示"发现,察觉"

11. I notice that...



例句: I notice that many men like big cars with powerful engines.

例句: I notice that many old buildings have been demolished in recent years.

12. I discover that...

例句: I soon discovered that learning a skill by watching a video online was difficult.

13. I find that...

例句: I have found that working in a team is sometimes not as productive as working alone.

表示"学习,了解"

14. learn more about...

例句: I'm very interested in traveling abroad because I want to learn more about different cultures.

15. have a good/thorough understanding of ...

例句: Foreign companies have a good understanding of how to develop and market attractive products.

16. gain an insight into...

例句: By studying history, we can gain an insight into some causes of some political or economic crises in the past.

表示感受

17. It is a great feeling to...

例句: It is a great feeling to go for a run every day because you can see how physical activity can make a difference to your health.

例句: It is a great feeling to visit some cultural attractions on holiday.

18. It is enjoyable to

例句: It is enjoyable to learn how to play a musical instrument.

19. I was frustrated...

例句: I was frustrated because I was not able to fall asleep.

20. I was amazed at...

例句: I was amazed at how a big family could manage to live in such a small flat.

例句: I was amazed at how friendly people living in that small town were to each other.

21. It was amazing to see...

例句: It was amazing to see so many children reading books together and playing games together.

22. I was fascinated by ...

例句: I was fascinated by all the stories my teacher told me about studying overseas.

例句: I was fascinated by the idea of traveling in outer space and landing on the moon.

关于年龄的一些表达

23. When I was young...

例句: When I was young, I travelled with my parents, but now, I'd love to travel with friends at my. age.

24. When I was younger, I remember that...

例句: When I was younger, I remember that I wanted to work as a teacher, but I changed my mind later.

25. When I was a kid...

例句: When I was a kid, I played sport with my father every day.

26. ...when was a teenager.

例句: I don't remember the worlds in fashion when I was a teenager.

27. For the majority of my life ...

例句: For the majority of my life, I have been living in China. So I've been interested in studying in a foreign country.

28. ...since childhood.

例句: Reading has been my favourite hobby since childhood.

29. ...since I was a child.

例句: TV shows have changed a lot since I was a kid.

30. As I have grown older...

例句: As I have grown older, I have realized that money does not necessarily lead to happiness, because you may sometimes ignore your family life.

31. When I got a bit older, ...

例句: When I got a bit older, I came to realise that fast food is harmful.

32. ...when I was growing up.

例句: My dad worked very hard when I was growing up.

例句: My parents had very healthy habits when I was growing up.

表示问题

33. I don't really know much about...

例句: I don't really know much about swimming.

例句: I don't really know much about how to improve handwriting.

226

34. I'd love to learn more about...

例句: I'd love to learn more about how to get along with my parents.

例句: I'd love to learn more about customs and traditions of some English-speaking countries.

35. Of course, there are some small differences.

例句: Of course, there are some small differences. News about celebrities has increased today.

36. I suppose one of the biggest problems that can occur/happen is...

例句: I suppose one of the biggest problems that can occur is that some children may no longer trust their parents.

例句: I suppose one of the biggest problems that can happen is that people rely heavily on mobile phones but they have a poor memory.

37. ...have difficulty in...

例句: Children have difficulty in doing something patiently.

例句: Many families have difficulty in earning sufficient money to live a happy life.

38. the main issue/problem is that...

例句: If you become famous, the main problem is that you do not have your private life.

例句: For those choosing to rent a flat, the main issue is that they have to move around a lot.

表示解决方法

39. There are some measures/actions that could be taken to deal with...

例句: There are some measures that could be taken to deal with traffic congestion.

40. one solution/measure is to...

例句: To reduce traffic problems, one solution is to encourage people to use public transport.

41. A potential solution lies in...

例句: A potential solution lies in giving children less homework, so they can spend more time playing sports and pursuing hobbies.

42. There are many ways to...

例句: There are many ways to deal with pressure in our lives.

43. One option is to...

例句: One option is to listen to the kid, trying to understand what he wants or needs.

例句: One option is to get up early, so you can avoid the traffic.

44. A quick way to do this is to.../The easiest way to do this is to.../One way to...is to...

例句: A quick way to do this is to recycle waste products.

例句: The easiest way to do this is to impose a fuel tax.

例句: One way to keep fit is to eat less fast food and exercise more.

45. one way of dealing with...is...

例句: I think one way of dealing with youth unemployment is to provide employers some financial incentives to encourage them to recruit young people.

inter Autoritation of South States and States

表示不确定

46. I'm not sure whether it's important/necessary to ...

that receive headed to

例句: I'm not sure whether it's necessary to buy an apartment for every university graduate. It is a huge burden.

例句: I'm not sure whether it's important for all children to wear uniforms because they may lose individuality.

47. I couldn't really say for sure, but I suppose that...

例句: I couldn't really say for sure, but I suppose that some people would love to start a family later in life because they want to concentrate on their careers.

48. I don't really know much about...

例句: I don't really know much about how to deal with global warming, I think possibly we need to reduce car emissions.

49. I'm not an expert on...

例句: I'm not an expert on architecture, but I think some old buildings should be restored and maintained. They are part of our culture.

50. It depends on the situation.

例句: It depends on the situation. If you are late for an important meeting, other people won't forgive you.

51. It depends on whether...

例句: It depends on whether you buy a present for your friends or whether you prepare a present for somebody you haven't seen before.

表示认同 (觉得什么东西重要)

52. That's probably a good idea...

例句: That's probably a good idea to learn history by watching documentaries, because it is interesting.

53. I think it's important to...

例句: I think it's important to spend more time with friends, because it can help maintain a good relationship.



54. What matters most is...

例句: What matters most for many teachers is that their students can get a good grade in the exam.

55. it is necessary...

例句: I think it is necessary to teach children about how to cook a meal, which is important to their health.

56. I think it's best to...

例句: I think it's best to go to college and complete a degree; otherwise, you're unlikely to succeed in today's world.

57. It's better to ...

例句: It's better to give children freedom to make decisions independently than to require them to follow our instructions.

58. ... definitely has an important role to play in...

例句: Parents definitely have an important role to play in helping children develop social skills.

59. The role...should not be overlooked.

例句: The role of tourists in sustainable tourism should not be overlooked.

60. ...have a huge/direct impact on...

例句: Yes, I agree that the Internet has a huge impact on our lives.

61. ... have an effect on

例句: The waste we can produce can have an effect on animals.

62. Without..., I find it difficult to ...

例句: Without computers, I find it difficult to complete my work.

表示……很合理

63. It is fair that...

例句: It is fair that top sportspeople can earn a lot of money.

表示喜好

64. I like...

例句: I like reading books because I can increase my knowledge.

65. I prefer to

例句: I prefer to study alone because I can concentrate on the book.

66. I enjoy...

例句: Yes, I have been enjoying doing sports, rather than watching them on TV.

67. I'd love to ...

例句: I'd love to buy a BMW in the future, if I have this amount of money to afford it.

5 3 45 1 12 1 X 1 1 1 1 4 1 4

68. My favourite...is...

例句: My favourite hobby is reading because it can make me more knowledgeable.

69. I don't dislike..., but I wouldn't say that...

例句: I don't dislike swimming, but I wouldn't say that I love this sport.

70. It's always interesting to...

Yes, it's always interesting to have a coffee with your friends at weekends.

表示区别

71. The main difference is that...

例句: The main difference is that many boys prefer to learn gardening and mowing lawns, while girls would choose to study cooking.

72. There are many striking/substantial differences between...

例句: There are many striking differences between men and women in terms of the ways they spend free time.

表示原因

73. The main reason why...is that...

例句: The main reason why people exchange gifts on some occasions is that it is a marker of a strong relationship.

74. This is because...

例句: In some cities, raising petrol prices does not discourage people from driving cars. This is because they do not have access to public transport and driving is the only choice.

75. ... is caused by...

例句: I think lateness is possibly caused by poor time management skills.

76. ... is due to

例句: Poverty in some areas is possibly due to the lack of facilities and infrastructure for growing the economy.

77. it is understandable why...

例句: I think it is understandable why many people today eat fast food. They are too busy to cook a meal.

78. a factor in...

例句: I think education is an important factor in one's success. You need to go to college if you want



to succeed.

79. the main cause of...

例句: I suppose the main cause of traffic congestion in cities is the increase in the number of cars on the roads.

80. Some people wrongly believe that...

例句: Some people wrongly believe that as long as they wear fashionable clothes, they will be considered to be wealthy and tasteful.

例句: Some people wrongly believe that buying a house is not a risky investment and housing prices will continue to rise.

表示地点

81. It's where...

例句: It's where people choose to do outdoor activities every day.

表示时间和频率

82. at weekends 在周末

83. during the week 在周中

例句: I normally go to the supermarket at weekends, because I have no time doing that during the week.

84. every day

例句: I talk to my friends on the phone every day, because this is how we can keep in touch with each other.

85. once or twice a week

例句: I go for a jog once or twice a week if the weather's nice.

86. hardly

例句: No, I hardly have time to watch a film because I have to work overtime from time to time.

87. whenever I have free time...

例句: I visit my family whenever I have free time because family activities can give me a sense of happiness.

88. don't have time ...

例句: I don't have time to do any sports because I have a tight schedule.

89. at this time of year

例句: Many families at this time of year would spend a lot of money buying gifts for children.

表示过去的时间

90. ... in the last twenty years.

例句: There have been many changes in the ways we spend our leisure time in the last twenty years.

A fee exact company is

91. That was the time when...

例句: That was the time when my father took a walk with me after dinner every day.

92. The last time...was...

例句: The last time I saw him was at a dinner party.

例句: The last time I went to library was at college.

93. It was the first time ...

例句: It was the first time I had travelled to this city.

表示将来的时间

94. someday

例句: I hope, someday, I can run my own business.

95. At some point in the future, ...

例句: At some point in the future, I'd like to live in a place with a mild climate.

关于回忆的表达

96. I can't remember...

例句: I can't remember the first gift I received as a child.

97. It was probably in my first year...

例句: It was probably in my first year at university, when I chose to work for a small restaurant to earn money.

98. Looking back on it, ...

例句: Looking back on these experiences, I would argue that don't be afraid of failure. Failures can push you to work harder.

99. In retrospect, ...

例句: In retrospect, I would possibly make a different decision and choose alternative courses of action.

表示宣持

100. I'd say that ...

例句: I'd say that people should be able to listen to others, if they want to be good communicator.



Scanned by CamScanner

that he said suit to the

附录4: 口语9分学生的备考心得

			附录
学生的备考	孙得		
Candidate Nama: Candidate Number: Test Cantre Number: Test Date:	HK027 21/08/2014	Ship 2 of 2	
Search for your Re: Test Date: * 20 Eachines: 2014 Dete of Birth: * Identification Document Num Candidate Number: *		Results Littening: 8.0 Reading: 8.5 Witting: 7.5 Speaking: 9.0 Overelt: 8.5	

口语哪些比较重要 / 纠正口语误区

首先说明的是,我不是什么读外国语学校从小就跟外教练口语的孩子。我和大家一样接受中国 式的哑巴教育,就是基础稍微好一些,语法比较清楚,口语之前唯一的优势就是发音比较好,因为 没和外国人交流过,刚开始准备时连一句话都说不出来。8月当我沉浸在复习口语的痛苦之中时, 也想过考9分的人到底都说了些什么,然后现在回过头,我觉得大家一定不要被很多中国所谓口语 名师误导,很多人把口语神化了,觉得一定要说"特别地道的表达",或背一大堆俚语和"变化的句 式", 甚至觉得只有 native speaker 才能拿9分。其实很多 native speaker 也会拿6分。雅思口语考试 一方面考查的是你是否 feel comfortable using English, 而另一方面考查的是你的思辨能力, 就是你是 否有很多 ideas, 而 native speaker 不一定有很多 ideas。在走了很多弯路以后我发现, 口语里最重 要的有以下几点。

1. 考官想听的首先是你的内容

这就是为何老顾强调用作文的观点和词伙准备如此重要的原因。这里顺便提醒大家一下练习 Part 3 的重要性, Part 3 往往是考查一个人真正语言水平和思辨能力的环节,考官尤其是大陆考官知 道很多人准备过 Part 1 和 Part 2, 所以他们会在 Part 3 问一些刁钻的问题来测试你的真实水平。很 多人说我就想得 6 分, Part 3 跟我没关系 —— 但是如果你 Part 1 和 Part 2 说得很流利, Part 3 却突 然结结巴巴,也会对你的分数有很大影响。我 9.20 这场考试,虽然 Part 1 和 Part 2 说得很流利很好, 但我想能得高分是因为我在 Part 3 仍然表现很好, 甚至更好。那天 Part 2 的题目是描述一个漂亮的 人, 我之前练习过的这个 Topic 的 Part 3 是问关于人的相貌和品格以及明星之类的问题, 没想到考 官到 Part 3 直接说: "Let's talk about the beauty of nature.", 我心里好无语, 觉得这和 Part 2 根本没 有关系嘛。然后第一个问题是 What do you think people love landscape? 我还疑惑了一下 landscape, 问他: "you mean the natural scenery, like the lake, the great mountain?" 他点点头。然后我大脑一片空 白, 我说: "I think people love landscape because ...", 然后迅速想了几秒, 补充说: "Because most people live in cities", 接着说了好多 city life 的不好的地方,又说了一下大自然怎么好,最后说: "So people love...",大家可以看出来这个答案里面所谓套句模板完全没有,考官才不在意你用 That is because 还是用 The reason is 来回答问题,他在意的是你说的内容。考官在 Part 3 问的问题真的完

全随机,他随后问我: "You just said most people live in cities, why?" 虽然这个问题在我意料之外, 但我仍然胸有成竹,因为在老顾作文里关于城市生活的素材实在太多太多了,我说了一大堆观点和 词伙(注意一定是在自己熟练运用的前提下说,没有内化为自己的东西强说出来很 awkward),比 如 leisure facilities, seek employment, job opportunities,大概举了 3 个原因并且详细论述完才停下来。 在 Part 3 我们要注意的是,一定要 give as many ideas as you can,不同于 Part 1 只需回答几句话,在 Part 3 你一定要说得够多,在这个部分,考官希望看到的是你有想法。老顾在作文里强调的拓展在 Part 3 同样重要,考官不想听你说虚的东西,希望你解释并举例子。我记得我在回答下一个问题为 什么 cityscape 永远比不上 the beauty of nature 时,举了 marine life 的例子,考官笑着点了一下头, 可以看出,他在努力听你答案中的实质性内容,而不是用了什么高大上的词汇。

2. 自然

首先一定要强调的是,在考场上不要用自己背下来却不熟悉的表达。很多老师在口语课上教 了一堆俚语,然后让学生在考场上尽量去用这些东西,简直是误人子弟。当你在考场上刻意地去用 一个表达时,只有一个结果,就是 sounds really really awkward,而且考官一听就知道你是在刻意用 这个词,分数并不会高。希望大家可以体会 speak spontaneously 是什么意思。但是不用不熟悉的表 达不代表不能用好的表达,唯一的准则是,在平时练习中尽量去运用一些地道的口语表达,使之真 正成为自己可以自然说出来的东西,而不只是记忆中的零星片段,然后在考试中,抛开一切杂念, focus on the question and speak as you think。

3. 不犯语法错误

和老顾在作文里强调的一样,语法是外国人很在意的东西,它在口语里同样重要。以前我觉得 雅思口语至于吗,连时态、单复数这样的东西都在乎,口语谁会在意那么多。直到我有一天看一个 中国明星的英文访谈,她在几个本该用过去时的句子里用了一般现在时,听起来真的非常尴尬。我 体会到语法的准确对一个听者来说的重要性。经历了8月的口语复习挣扎之后,在最后备考的一周, 我下决心在每个方面都做到完美,因此要求自己在口语中不犯任何语法错误,主要包括时态、单复数、 人称,每天在练习中注意。最后的几天,我真的可以做到在无意识的状态下也能自然地转换时态和 人称。考试那天,我从头到尾没有犯语法错误,除了有一次把her说成了his,但我立刻纠正过来了。 我想这会让考官对你的语言功底有一个非常良好的印象。

4. 流利

流利真的太重要了,其实应该是最重要的,但是把它列在第4是因为我觉得只要你做到了1(有 ideas),你自然会流利。这里的流利不是指考官问一个问题你就可以立刻回答出来。正如1里所说, 有时考官的问题是刁钻的,你肯定需要时间思考,哪怕你想几秒钟也不会有任何问题,但我在思考 的几秒中时间里也没有慌张,而是非常淡定,也没有表现出对英语运用的不自信,而是专注于想这 个问题。但是停顿太久也不行,你们之间需要有效的交流,停顿太久,考官只会认为你不知道该怎 么回答这个问题。

如何准备

永远记住: Speaking is a habit. 上面所有强调的点都是基于每天的练习的,只能自己练口语的就自己练,可以和外国人练习的就多利用机会。不可能练一天就做到说得流利<u>,</u>不可能练一天就

做到没有语法错误,不可能练一天就做到在 Part 3 抛一个问题脑子里就有一堆 ideas。但是 practice makes perfect,不要纠结于为什么自己总是回答不好问题, just keep practising.

起初,我抱着把所有预测题都练习一下的想法,开始准备自己的口语稿子,因为9月遇上换题季, 我准备了 5~8 月的 40 个 topic 的 Part 2 及 Part 3 相关问题,又准备了 9 月新题的 40 个 topic 的 Part 2&3,积累了整整 100 多页两万多字的 word 文档,每天练习说。后来其实考试里 Part 1 和 Part 3 并 不是我准备过的问题,但是我仍然对答如流,我才真正明白准备这些材料的意义:准备的过程让我 熟悉了所有主流的 topic,考场上即便考官随机抛出各种问题,我也能运用其他问题中的相关 ideas 和词伙去说。所以想要背现成素材的同学们醒醒吧,重要的其实是你自己准备素材的那个消化过程, 而不是素材本身,你说再平常的词汇也没关系,有关系的是你在准备过程中针对每一个话题积累的 ideas,和逐渐学会的熟练地组织语言的能力。

考试过程要注意的问题

1. 放松

你可以在平时的练习中注意这个注意那个(比如语法错误、用词),但进入考场,一定告诉自己 relax,唯一需要做的就是专心听考官的问题,专心思考怎么回答。其他什么有没有用地道口语表达、有没有用变化的句式统统抛到脑后。你放松的状态会给考官一个积极的暗示: He/she feels comfortable when he/she speaks English。

2. 自信其实和放松没有明确的界限

我想说的是最后一次考试,坐在门口等考官出来的时候,我紧张得要死,因为最后一次机会 对我实在太重要,我心都快跳到嗓子眼了,但我不停地告诉自己 relax and be confident。从见到考 官开始的整个过程,我一直保持着微笑,假装自己是一个口语高手、对自己的口语有十足信心的样 子。整个过程,虽然我遇到了各种各样想都没想过的问题,但因为我心里只有一点: Focus on the question and speak as you think.所以我可以集中注意力思考每一个问题然后给出很多观点。

3. Part 1

这一部分很重要,考官会对你的表达能力有一个初步的印象。唯一的要点是 answer the question directly,别说其他花里胡哨的东西。考官问什么就答什么,多则多说,少则少说,一般是 2~4 句,我这次考试个别问题也说得比较多。但不要说和问题无关的东西。

4. Part 2

这一部分同样很重要,会加深考官对你语言能力的印象。要点是要像讲故事一样去说。一定 要有一个自然的开头,比如这次考试的 Part 2,假如我说 Here I would describe XXX, she is a really beautiful person,虽然没有错,但是考官也是人,他每天听那么多考生说,这样的开头很难吸引他 的注意力。我一般会像跟朋友聊天一样去描述 Part 2,比如这次我准备说我喜欢的一个歌星,开头 是 When I was a child, one day I was watching TV and saw a girl singing in a talent show. I was attracted by her voice... 这样,考官的注意力很容易被吸引过来,考官乐于继续听你接下来的故事。另外就是 可以在 Part 2 答案里加一些有趣的东西,一点点就好,比如我说: "At first I was just fascinated by her powerful voice. Soon I found she was really beautiful. I mean she doesn't have standard beautiful looks,



but there is something really special in her eyes, and she looks gorgeous when she is on stage."考官点了 点头,我想如果我只是描述了她的五官怎么好看,一定会和很多人重复。然而,就是这样一点点不 一样让 Part 2 的答案好了很多。看到这里你会发现,要点仍然不是使用多么高大上的词汇,而是你 的内容。

5. Part 3

不好意思,这一部分同样非常重要,甚至比前面更重要,在口试中没有任何一个部分是你可以 疏于练习的。Part 3 为什么重要以及哪些地方比较重要已经在前面口语应该注意的问题里的第1点 详细阐述过了。

我觉得虽然只准备了 2 个月,但这 2 个月似乎过得异常漫长,我经历了很多痛苦之后才有了这 么多深刻的体会。最后告诉大家,不要纠结于还有一个月或还有一个星期、口语是不是没有希望提 高了这样的问题。我在最后一个星期被逼得没办法的时候,告诉自己,不要想别的,就想怎样考一 场完美的雅思考试,每天都要有提高、有顿悟。事实上真的是,因为那段时间在上老顾的课,我在 写作和口语上每天都有新的领悟。

KIERNING STARS . MELTS FREE

图书在版编目 (CIP) 数据

顾家北手把手教你雅思词伙 / 顾家北编著. 一北京: 中国人民大学出版社, 2016.8 ISBN 978-7-300-23173-0

Ⅰ. ①顾… Ⅱ. ①顾… Ⅲ. ①IELTS-口语-自学参考资料 ②IELTS-写作-自学参考资料 IV. (1)H31

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2016)第168692号

•本书中所有理论、概念均系作者原创,如果引用须注明出处。

 本书著作权归作者所有,版权归中国人民大学出版社,任何复制、摘录均须征求著作权人及版权 持有人同时同意。

顾家北手把手教你雅思词伙

顾 家·	小手	把手教你雅思词伙					
顾家北 编著							
國家電 编译 Gu Jiabei Shoubashou Jiaoni Yasi Cihuo					林山		
出版	发行	中国人民大学出版社					
社	址	北京中关村大街31号	邮政约	扁码	100080		
电	话	010-62511242(总编室)	010-6	52511	770 (质管部)		
		010-82501766(邮购部)	010-6	62514	148 (门市部)		
		010-62515195 (发行公司)	010-6	62515	275 (盗版举报)		
网	址	http://www.crup.com.cn					
		http://www.lkao.com.cn(中国1考网)					
经	销	新华书店					
Ep	刷	北京宏伟双华印刷有限公司					
规	格	185mm×260mm 16开本	版	次	2016年8月第1版		
ed	张	15. 50	Ep	次	2016年8月第1次印刷		
字	数	383 000	定	价	45.00元		
封面无防伪标均为盗版							

版权所有 侵权必究

印装差错 负责调换



《顾家北手把手教你雅思写作(4.0版)》

Scan

顾家估把手



- 你所不知道的顾家北
- 一位地地道道的新西兰英文教师
- 研究主流语言考试,专攻写作、语法
- 深谙西方大学书面语
- 熟悉不同科目的学习和研究方法

- 顾家北VS雅思考生
- 提供正确的书面语写作方法
 - 迅速提高雅思写作成绩
 - 树立正确的文书写作观念
- 打破了中国考生写作成绩普遍最低的定律



扫描二维码 刮开右侧防伪标涂层 获取序列号 在线收听本书音频

电脑登录以下网站,下载音频: http://www.1kao.com.cn/serialv.asp

策划编辑: 李 宏 姚莉莎 责任编辑: 吕依儒 谢晓春 封面设计: 杨拉图 3137011467 王子锦





